

# WEBES

---

## User Guide

The *WEBES User Guide* provides information about the features of WEBES, SEA, and CCAT and explains how to operate the software.

Web-Based Enterprise Services (WEBES) is a suite of applications developed within HP for system diagnosis of computing platforms and on a variety of connected equipment, such as storage arrays.

System Event Analyzer (SEA) is a rules-based hardware fault management diagnostic tool that provides error event analysis and translation.

Computer Crash Analysis Tool (CCAT) is a software application that enables Hewlett-Packard customer service engineers and system administrators to analyze operating system crashes.

WEBES 4.5 is not supported on OpenVMS Alpha and OpenVMS Integrity Systems.

To access the latest revision of this document containing updated information, please visit the WEBES Web site:

<http://www.hp.com/services/webes>

**Operating System:** Microsoft® Windows 2000, Windows Server 2003 and Windows XP  
HP-UX PA-RISC versions 11.00, 11.11 or higher  
HP-UX Integrity Server 11.23 or higher  
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Application Server 3.0 and 4.0  
Red Hat Enterprise Linux Enterprise Server 3.0 and 4.0

**Software Version:** WEBES Version 4.5



Hewlett-Packard Company  
Technical Publications  
305 Rockrimmon Boulevard South  
Colorado Springs, Colorado 80919 • U.S.A.

---

**September 2006**

© 2006 Hewlett-Packard Company

Microsoft, Windows, and Windows NT are US registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Intel is a US registered trademark of Intel Corporation. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group. Java is a US trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Confidential computer software. Valid license from Hewlett-Packard required for possession, use or copying. Consistent with FAR 12.211 and 12.212, Commercial Computer Software, Computer Software Documentation, and Technical Data for Commercial Items are licensed to the U.S. Government under vendor's standard commercial license.

Hewlett-Packard shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein. The information is provided "as is" without warranty of any kind and is subject to change without notice. The warranties for Hewlett-Packard products are set forth in the express limited warranty statements accompanying such products. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty.

This service tool software is the property of, and contains confidential technology of Hewlett-Packard Company or its affiliates. Possession and use of this software is authorized only pursuant to the Proprietary Service Tool Software License contained in the software or documentation accompanying this software.

Hewlett-Packard service tool software, including associated documentation, is the property of and contains confidential technology of Hewlett-Packard Company or its affiliates. Service customer is hereby licensed to use the software only for activities directly relating to the delivery of, and only during the term of, the applicable services delivered by Hewlett-Packard or its authorized service provider. Customer may not modify or reverse engineer, remove or transfer the software or make the software or any resultant diagnosis or system management data available to other parties without Hewlett-Packard's or its authorized service provider's consent. Upon termination of the services, customer will, at Hewlett-Packard's or its service provider's option, destroy or return the software and associated documentation in its possession.

Examples used throughout this document are fictitious. Any resemblance to actual companies, persons, or events is purely coincidental.

---

**Change Summary**

The following table summarizes changes to this document:

<b>Revision</b>	<b>Description</b>
07/04/06	Initial 4.5 copy



---

# Contents

<b>Title Page</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>Copyright Statement</b>	<b>ii</b>
<b>Change Summary</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>List of Figures</b>	<b>xv</b>
<b>List of Tables</b>	<b>xvii</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 What is SEA? . . . . .	1-2
1.2 WEBES . . . . .	1-2
1.3 Hardware Requirements . . . . .	1-2
1.4 Operating Systems Requirements . . . . .	1-3
1.5 Supported Products . . . . .	1-4
1.6 This Manual . . . . .	1-6
1.6.1 Intended Audience . . . . .	1-7
1.6.2 Document Conventions . . . . .	1-7
1.6.3 Nomenclature . . . . .	1-7
1.7 Further Information . . . . .	1-8
<b>2 Getting Started</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 Installation . . . . .	2-2
2.2 Account Permission Requirements . . . . .	2-2
2.2.1 HP-UX and Linux Permissions . . . . .	2-2
2.2.2 OpenVMS Privileges . . . . .	2-2
2.2.3 Windows Permissions . . . . .	2-3
2.3 Processes . . . . .	2-3
2.3.1 The Director . . . . .	2-3
2.3.2 The WCCProxy . . . . .	2-4
2.4 Process Monitoring . . . . .	2-4
2.4.1 Monitoring from the CLI . . . . .	2-4
2.4.2 Monitoring from the Operating System . . . . .	2-5
2.4.2.1 OpenVMS . . . . .	2-5
2.4.2.2 Windows . . . . .	2-6

## Contents

2.5	Log Files	2-7
2.5.1	HP-UX	2-7
2.5.2	Linux	2-8
2.5.3	OpenVMS	2-8
2.5.4	Windows	2-8
2.5.5	Logging Level	2-9
2.6	Service Obligation	2-9
2.7	Managed Entities, Storage Cells, EVAs, and VLS	2-9
2.7.1	Managed Entities	2-9
2.7.2	Storage Cells are a Type of Managed Entity	2-10
2.7.3	EVAs and VLS are Types of Storage Cells	2-10
2.8	Automatic Notification	2-12
2.9	Command Line Interface	2-13
2.10	Web Interface	2-13

## 3 WEBES Director Processes and DESTA Commands 3-1

3.1	What is the Director?	3-2
3.2	SEA and the Director	3-2
3.3	How Directors Work Monitoring Multiple Systems	3-2
3.4	Interacting with the Director	3-4
3.4.1	Permissions	3-4
3.4.2	Clusters	3-4
3.4.3	DESTA	3-4
3.5	Troubleshooting an Unresponsive Director	3-5
3.5.1	Windows (Unresponsive Director)	3-5
3.5.2	HP-UX and Linux	3-6
3.5.3	OpenVMS	3-6
3.6	DESTA Command Overview	3-6
3.7	Starting the Director	3-7
3.8	Stopping the Director	3-9
3.9	Port Configuration	3-10
3.10	Automatic Notifications	3-11
3.10.1	ISEE Notification	3-11
3.10.2	SMTP Notification	3-11
3.10.3	OSEM Notification (formerly PRS CSG/QSAP)	3-12
3.10.4	SICL/ACHS/DSNlink Notification	3-12
3.10.5	SNMP Notification to HP SIM and OVO	3-13
3.10.6	DTCS Notification	3-13
3.10.7	Open VMS Mail Notification	3-13
3.10.8	WEBES Health Check Report	3-14
3.10.8.1	Scheduling Health Check Tasks Manually	3-14
3.11	Priority	3-14
3.12	Service Obligations	3-15
3.13	Managed Entities (SMA, EVA, WBEM Server and VLS) Commands	3-15
3.14	Getting Help	3-17

## 4 WCCProxy Processes and WCCProxy Commands 4-1

4.1	What is the WCCProxy?	4-2
4.2	Interacting with the WCCProxy	4-2

4.2.1	Permissions	4-2
4.2.2	Clusters	4-3
4.3	WCCProxy Command Overview	4-3
4.4	Starting the WCCProxy	4-3
4.5	Stopping the WCCProxy	4-4
4.6	Killing the WCCProxy	4-5
4.7	Priority	4-5
4.8	Getting Help	4-7
<b>5</b>	<b>SEA Command Line Interface</b>	<b>5-1</b>
5.1	Overview	5-2
5.1.1	Permissions	5-2
5.1.2	Clusters	5-2
5.1.3	The CLI and the Director	5-2
5.2	Conventions	5-3
5.3	Command Syntax	5-3
5.3.1	Showing the Default Syntax	5-4
5.3.2	Changing the Default Syntax	5-4
5.4	Command Verbs	5-4
5.5	Command Parameters	5-6
5.6	Analysis	5-6
5.6.1	Automatic Analysis	5-7
5.6.1.1	Viewing Automatic Analysis Reports	5-7
5.6.1.2	Logging Automatic Analysis Reports	5-7
5.6.1.3	Simulating Automatic Analysis	5-7
5.6.1.4	Resetting Automatic Analysis Results	5-8
5.6.1.5	Disabling and Enabling Automatic Analysis	5-8
5.6.2	Manual Analysis	5-9
5.7	Translation	5-11
5.8	Summary of Events	5-11
5.9	Creating New Binary Event Log Files	5-13
5.10	Modifying Commands	5-14
5.10.1	Input Files	5-14
5.10.2	Output Files	5-15
5.10.3	Filtering	5-15
5.11	Knowledge Rule Sets	5-17
5.12	Status Information	5-18
5.13	Getting Help	5-18
<b>6</b>	<b>WBEM Command Line Interface</b>	<b>6-1</b>
6.1	Introduction	6-2
6.2	WBEM Command Line Interface (CLI)	6-2
<b>7</b>	<b>Web Interface</b>	<b>7-1</b>
7.1	About the Web Interface	7-2
7.1.1	About Translation	7-2
7.1.2	About Analysis	7-2
7.1.2.1	Automatic Analysis	7-2

# Contents

7.1.2.2 Manual Analysis .....	7-3
7.1.3 Automatic Notifications .....	7-3
7.1.4 Create New Binary Log File .....	7-3
7.2 Starting the Web Interface .....	7-3
7.3 Using The Web Interface .....	7-4
7.3.1 Toolbar .....	7-6
7.3.2 Navigation .....	7-7
7.3.2.1 Navigation Tree Hierarchy .....	7-7
7.3.2.2 Features of the Navigation Tree .....	7-8
7.4 Customizing the Navigation Tree .....	7-10
7.4.1 Groups .....	7-10
7.4.1.1 Adding Groups .....	7-10
7.4.1.2 Removing Groups .....	7-11
7.4.2 Nodes .....	7-12
7.4.2.1 Adding Nodes .....	7-13
7.4.2.2 Removing Nodes .....	7-14
7.4.2.3 Activating Nodes .....	7-15
7.4.3 Categories .....	7-16
7.4.3.1 Adding Categories .....	7-16
7.4.3.2 Removing Categories .....	7-18
7.4.4 Log Files .....	7-19
7.4.4.1 System Log .....	7-19
7.4.4.2 Other Logs .....	7-20
7.5 Processing Log Files .....	7-22
7.5.1 Additional Toolbar Functions .....	7-25
7.5.2 Processing Status .....	7-26
7.5.2.1 Navigation Tree .....	7-26
7.5.2.2 Progress Window .....	7-27
7.5.3 Working With Results .....	7-28
7.5.3.1 Problem Reports .....	7-29
7.5.3.2 Summary .....	7-30
7.5.3.3 Sub Type Tallied Summaries and Event Listings .....	7-31
7.5.3.4 Events .....	7-33
7.5.3.5 Sorting Results .....	7-34
7.5.3.6 Displaying Details .....	7-35
7.6 Creating New Log Files .....	7-36
7.7 Creating Storage Cell Spreadsheets .....	7-38
7.8 Applying Filters .....	7-38
7.9 Modifying Settings .....	7-39
7.9.1 User Settings .....	7-40
7.9.1.1 General Options .....	7-40
7.9.1.2 Filters .....	7-41
7.9.1.3 Event Columns .....	7-46
7.9.2 Director Settings .....	7-47
7.10 Getting Help .....	7-48
7.10.1 Usage Tips .....	7-48
7.10.2 On-Line User Guide .....	7-49
7.11 Logging Off .....	7-49
7.12 Service Obligation .....	7-50
7.13 Managed Entities .....	7-50
7.14 Disabling the Web Service .....	7-57

**8 Translation, Analysis, and Summary 8-1**

- 8.1 Translation, Analysis and Rules . . . . . 8-2
- 8.2 Manual Translation . . . . . 8-2
  - 8.2.1 Translating Events . . . . . 8-2
  - 8.2.2 Translation Defaults . . . . . 8-2
  - 8.2.3 Translation Report Type . . . . . 8-3
  - 8.2.4 Interpreting Translation Information . . . . . 8-3
    - 8.2.4.1 Overall . . . . . 8-3
    - 8.2.4.2 Frame . . . . . 8-3
    - 8.2.4.3 Field . . . . . 8-4
    - 8.2.4.4 Typical Frame of a Translated Binary Event . . . . . 8-4
    - 8.2.4.5 Unsupported Entries . . . . . 8-4
- 8.3 Automatic Analysis . . . . . 8-6
  - 8.3.1 Scavenge . . . . . 8-7
  - 8.3.2 Reset . . . . . 8-7
  - 8.3.3 Disable . . . . . 8-8
- 8.4 Manual Analysis . . . . . 8-8
  - 8.4.1 Resource Usage During Analysis . . . . . 8-9
- 8.5 Interpreting Analysis Information . . . . . 8-9
  - 8.5.1 Problem Report Times . . . . . 8-10
  - 8.5.2 Managed Entity . . . . . 8-10
  - 8.5.3 Service Obligation . . . . . 8-10
  - 8.5.4 Brief Description . . . . . 8-10
  - 8.5.5 Callout ID . . . . . 8-10
  - 8.5.6 Severity . . . . . 8-10
  - 8.5.7 Reporting Node . . . . . 8-11
  - 8.5.8 Full Description . . . . . 8-11
  - 8.5.9 FRU List . . . . . 8-11
  - 8.5.10 Evidence . . . . . 8-12
  - 8.5.11 Versions . . . . . 8-12
- 8.6 Interpreting Time Stamps . . . . . 8-12
- 8.7 Simulation of Automatic Analysis . . . . . 8-13
  - 8.7.1 Bypassing The System Error Log . . . . . 8-14
- 8.8 Interpreting Summary Information . . . . . 8-15

**9 Rule Sets 9-1**

- 9.1 Rule Sets . . . . . 9-2
- 9.2 Analysis Data . . . . . 9-2
- 9.3 Managing Rule Sets . . . . . 9-3
  - 9.3.1 Viewing Registered Rules . . . . . 9-3
    - 9.3.1.1 CLI . . . . . 9-3
    - 9.3.1.2 Web Interface . . . . . 9-4
  - 9.3.2 Registering and Unregistering Rule Sets . . . . . 9-4
    - 9.3.2.1 CLI . . . . . 9-4
    - 9.3.2.2 Web Interface . . . . . 9-5

**10 Configuration 10-1**

- 10.1 Viewing the Configuration . . . . . 10-2

## Contents

10.2 Component Configuration Attributes . . . . .	10-3
10.3 Changing the Configuration. . . . .	10-4
10.3.1 CLI. . . . .	10-4
10.3.2 Web Interface. . . . .	10-4
10.4 Global Configuration Attributes . . . . .	10-5
10.4.1 Changing the Attributes. . . . .	10-5
10.4.2 Changing Ports . . . . .	10-5
10.5 Profiles. . . . .	10-7
10.6 Creating and Resetting the Configuration . . . . .	10-7
10.7 Editing the Desta Registry . . . . .	10-8
10.7.1 Configuring the Message Wait Timeout . . . . .	10-9
10.7.2 Configuring Additional Log File Directories . . . . .	10-10
10.7.3 Enabling Text Entry in Other Logs Pane. . . . .	10-11
10.7.4 Controlling Memory Usage. . . . .	10-14
10.7.4.1 Circumstances Requiring Memory Changes. . . . .	10-14
10.7.4.2 Changing Memory Settings. . . . .	10-15
10.8 Configuring Operating System-Specific Services . . . . .	10-17
10.8.1 Indictment . . . . .	10-17
10.8.1.1 OpenVMS . . . . .	10-17

## 11 Automatic Notifications 11-1

11.1 When Are Notifications Sent?. . . . .	11-2
11.2 Service Events vs. Info Events . . . . .	11-2
11.2.1 Service Events . . . . .	11-2
11.2.2 Informational Events . . . . .	11-2
11.3 Sending Notifications to Email Addresses . . . . .	11-3
11.3.1 Settings . . . . .	11-3
11.3.2 Disabling Email Notifications . . . . .	11-4
11.3.3 Re-enabling Email Notifications . . . . .	11-5
11.3.4 Firewall Telnet Checking May Inhibit SMTP Email . . . . .	11-5
11.3.5 Open VMS Mail Notification . . . . .	11-5
11.4 Sending Notifications to HP Services . . . . .	11-6
11.4.1 System Initiated Call Logging. . . . .	11-7
11.4.2 Proactive Remote Service . . . . .	11-8
11.4.3 Instant Support Enterprise Edition. . . . .	11-8
11.5 Sending Notifications to Other Monitoring Tools . . . . .	11-9
11.5.1 Open Service Event Manager . . . . .	11-9
11.5.2 Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Notifications to HP SIM or OVO . . . . .	11-10
11.5.2.1 Unknown Host Exception in Director Log When Manually Analyzing Files with Notifications . . . . .	11-11
11.5.3 Disaster Tolerant Computing Service (DTCS) . . . . .	11-12
11.5.4 Microsoft Object Manager (MOM). . . . .	11-12
11.6 The Customer Profile File . . . . .	11-13
11.6.1 Number of Profile Files . . . . .	11-13
11.6.2 Location of the Profile File . . . . .	11-13
11.6.3 Calling the Profile File . . . . .	11-14
11.6.4 Profile File Content . . . . .	11-14
11.6.4.1 Sample Profile 1—Simple. . . . .	11-14
11.6.4.2 Sample Profile 2—MSCS Cluster. . . . .	11-15
11.6.4.3 Sample Profile 3—MSCS Cluster with DRM. . . . .	11-15
11.6.5 How the Profile File Works. . . . .	11-16

**12 Computer Crash Analysis Tool 12-1**

- 12.1 Introduction . . . . . 12-2
- 12.2 Gathering Crash Data . . . . . 12-2
  - 12.2.1 Windows . . . . . 12-2
  - 12.2.2 OpenVMS . . . . . 12-3
- 12.3 CCAT Functionality . . . . . 12-3
- 12.4 Security and Required Permissions . . . . . 12-3
  - 12.4.1 Windows . . . . . 12-4
  - 12.4.2 OpenVMS . . . . . 12-4
- 12.5 Intended Audience . . . . . 12-4
- 12.6 Further Information . . . . . 12-5
- 12.7 Running CCAT Automatically . . . . . 12-5
- 12.8 Automatic Mode Process . . . . . 12-5
- 12.9 Configuring CCAT To Run Automatically . . . . . 12-6
- 12.10 Using the CCAT GUI . . . . . 12-7
- 12.11 Verifying the WEBES Director . . . . . 12-7
  - 12.11.1 Windows . . . . . 12-7
  - 12.11.2 OpenVMS . . . . . 12-8
- 12.12 Starting the GUI . . . . . 12-8
- 12.13 CCAT GUI . . . . . 12-8
- 12.14 Performing a Manual Crash Analysis . . . . . 12-9
  - 12.14.1 Crash Data Parameters . . . . . 12-9
  - 12.14.2 Entering Parameters . . . . . 12-12
    - 12.14.2.1 Selecting And Opening a Crash File . . . . . 12-12
    - 12.14.2.2 Typing In Crash Parameters . . . . . 12-14
  - 12.14.3 Saving the Results File . . . . . 12-15
- 12.15 Viewing Saved Results Files . . . . . 12-15
- 12.16 Exiting From the CCAT GUI . . . . . 12-16

**A Sample Outputs A-1**

- A.1 Sample Analysis Output . . . . . A-2
- A.2 Sample Translated Event Output . . . . . A-3
  - A.2.1 Full . . . . . A-3
  - A.2.2 Brief . . . . . A-5
- A.3 Sample Configuration Entry . . . . . A-5

**B Performance B-1**

- B.1 Performance and Resource Usage . . . . . B-2
- B.2 Performance Issues . . . . . B-2
- B.3 Enhancing Performance . . . . . B-3
  - B.3.1 OpenVMS . . . . . B-3

**C Browsers And The Web Interface C-1**

- C.1 Supported Web Browsers . . . . . C-2
- C.2 Browser Setup . . . . . C-4
- C.3 Browser Usage . . . . . C-5

## Contents

C.4 Browser Specific Limitations . . . . .	C-6
C.4.1 Internet Explorer . . . . .	C-6
C.4.2 Netscape Communicator . . . . .	C-6
C.4.3 Mozilla and Netscape 7 . . . . .	C-7

## D Known Messages in SEA D-1

D.1 Return Codes . . . . .	D-2
D.2 Configuration File Created . . . . .	D-3
D.3 Files Not Found . . . . .	D-4
D.4 Tracker Message . . . . .	D-4

## E Other CLI Syntaxes E-1

E.1 Using Other Syntaxes . . . . .	E-2
E.2 Conventions . . . . .	E-2
E.3 Old Common Syntax . . . . .	E-2
E.3.1 Manual Analysis . . . . .	E-3
E.3.2 Translation . . . . .	E-3
E.3.3 Summary of Events . . . . .	E-4
E.3.4 Creating New Binary Event Log Files . . . . .	E-4
E.3.5 Modifying Commands . . . . .	E-5
E.3.5.1 Input Files . . . . .	E-5
E.3.5.2 Output Files . . . . .	E-5
E.3.5.3 Filtering . . . . .	E-6
E.3.6 Knowledge Rule Sets . . . . .	E-9
E.4 DECevent UNIX Syntax . . . . .	E-9
E.4.1 Manual Analysis . . . . .	E-10
E.4.2 Translation . . . . .	E-10
E.4.3 Summary of Events . . . . .	E-10
E.4.4 Creating New Binary Event Log Files . . . . .	E-10
E.4.5 Modifying Commands . . . . .	E-11
E.4.5.1 Input Files . . . . .	E-11
E.4.5.2 Output Files . . . . .	E-12
E.4.5.3 Filtering . . . . .	E-12
E.5 DECevent OpenVMS Syntax . . . . .	E-14
E.5.1 Manual Analysis . . . . .	E-15
E.5.2 Translation . . . . .	E-15
E.5.3 Summary of Events . . . . .	E-15
E.5.4 Creating New Binary Event Log Files . . . . .	E-16
E.5.5 Modifying Commands . . . . .	E-16
E.5.5.1 Input Files . . . . .	E-16
E.5.5.2 Output Files . . . . .	E-17
E.5.5.3 Filtering . . . . .	E-17

## Glossary

---

## List of Figures

3-1 Interaction Between Two Systems Running SEA	3-3
7-1 Logon Window	7-4
7-2 Main Screen	7-5
7-3 Toolbar	7-6
7-4 Navigation Tree - Hierarchy	7-8
7-5 Navigation Tree - Collapsed	7-9
7-6 Navigation Tree - Expanded	7-9
7-7 Add Group	7-11
7-8 Remove Group	7-12
7-9 Add Node	7-13
7-10 Remove Node	7-15
7-11 Activating Node	7-16
7-12 Activating Node Message	7-16
7-13 Unable to Activate Node Message	7-16
7-14 Add Category	7-17
7-15 Remove Category	7-18
7-16 Add Log Files Tab	7-21
7-17 Remove Log File Tab	7-22
7-18 Analysis Failed Message	7-25
7-19 Additional Toolbar Functions	7-26
7-20 Status Icons	7-27
7-21 Progress Window	7-28
7-22 Additional Entries Navigation	7-29
7-23 Problem Report Tab	7-30
7-24 Summary Tab	7-31
7-25 Summary of Sub-Types	7-32
7-26 Sub-Type Listing	7-33
7-27 Events Tab	7-34
7-28 Navigation Buttons—Problem Reports	7-35
7-29 Navigation Buttons—Events	7-35
7-30 New Binary Log Screen	7-36
7-31 Storage Cell Icon	7-38
7-32 Storage Cell Icon in WUI	7-38
7-33 Filter Templates Bar	7-39
7-34 Filter Description	7-39
7-35 User Settings	7-40
7-36 Filter Preferences	7-42
7-37 Adjust Filter	7-43
7-38 Filtering Criteria	7-44
7-39 Filtering Operators	7-44
7-40 Applied Filter	7-45

## List of Figures

7-41	Event Columns	7-46
7-42	Director Settings	7-48
7-43	Lost Connection Message	7-50
7-44	Managed Entities	7-51
7-45	Managed Entity Detail	7-51
7-46	Managed Entities - No Entities	7-52
7-47	Managed Entity Details Page - VLS	7-54
7-48	VLS Beta Trial Notice	7-55
9-1	Rules Files	9-5
10-1	Settings	10-2
10-2	Attribute Display	10-3
10-3	Add Log Files Tab with Text Entry Field Enabled	10-12
10-4	Text Entry Field	10-12
12-1	Computer Crash Analysis Tool Window	12-9
12-2	CCAT Analysis Results	12-14
12-3	Typical CCAT Analysis Results	12-16
12-4	Exit CCAT Information Window	12-16

---

## List of Tables

2-1	Director Status Codes	2-4
2-2	WCCProxy Status Codes	2-5
3-1	Command Verbs—desta	3-7
4-1	Command Verbs—wccproxy	4-3
5-1	wsea Syntax Designators	5-3
5-2	Command Verbs—wsea (New Common Syntax)	5-5
5-3	Command Verbs—wsea (Syntax Independent)	5-6
5-4	Filtering Statements (New Common Syntax)	5-16
5-5	Event Type Keywords (New Common Syntax)	5-16
7-1	Web Interface Components	7-6
7-2	Toolbar—Default Buttons	7-7
7-3	Toolbar—Dynamic Buttons	7-7
7-4	Navigation Tree - Hierarchy	7-8
7-5	Navigation Tree - Features	7-9
7-6	User Settings Navigation	7-40
7-7	General User Settings Options	7-41
7-8	Director Settings Navigation	7-48
8-1	Problem Severity Levels	8-11
10-1	Ports	10-5
12-1	Windows Crash Data Parameters	12-10
12-2	Open VMS Alpha Crash Data Parameters	12-11
C-1	SEA Browser Requirements—Non UNIX	C-2
C-2	SEA Browser Requirements—UNIX Variants	C-2
E-1	Syntax Conventions	E-2
E-2	Command Verbs—wsea (Old Common Syntax)	E-3
E-3	Filtering Statements (Old Common Syntax)	E-6
E-4	Event Type Keywords (Old Common Syntax)	E-7
E-5	Command Verbs—wsea (DECevent UNIX syntax)	E-9
E-6	Filtering Statements (DECevent UNIX syntax)	E-12
E-7	Event Type Keywords (DECevent UNIX syntax)	E-13
E-8	Command Verbs—wsea (DECevent OpenVMS syntax)	E-14
E-9	Filtering Statements (DECevent OpenVMS syntax)	E-17
E-10	Event Type Keywords (DECevent OpenVMS syntax)	E-18



---

## Introduction

*This chapter provides an overview of SEA and this manual.*

What is SEA? .....	page 1-2
WEBES .....	page 1-2
Hardware Requirements .....	page 1-2
Operating Systems Requirements .....	page 1-3
Supported Products .....	page 1-4
This Manual .....	page 1-6
Further Information .....	page 1-8

## Introduction

### 1.1 What is SEA?

## 1.1 What is SEA?

SEA is a fault analysis utility designed to provide analysis for single error/fault events, as well as multiple events and complex analysis. In addition to the traditional binary error log, SEA provides system analysis capabilities that use other error/fault data sources.

SEA provides background automatic analysis by monitoring the active binary error log and processing events as they occur. The events in the binary error log file are checked against the analysis rules, and if one or more of the events in the binary error log file meets the conditions specified in the rules, the analysis engine collects the error data and creates a problem report containing a description of the problem and any corrective actions required. Once the problem report is created, it is distributed in accordance with the customer's notification preferences.

SEA supplies a web-based user interface that connects to a continuously running process called the Director, and can perform a variety of tasks from a remotely connected web browser. In addition, a set of command line interface (CLI) tools enable diagnosis of binary event logs without connecting to the Director.

## 1.2 WEBES

HP has implemented a common application programming interface (API) for many of its service tools called Web-Based Enterprise Services (WEBES). The tools included in the current WEBES release are:

- System Event Analyzer (SEA)
- Computer Crash Analysis Tool (CCAT)

SEA uses the common components of WEBES and adds its own functionality. The other WEBES service tools can be installed along with SEA and use the same common components.

## 1.3 Hardware Requirements

This version of WEBES can be installed on the following hardware platforms:

- 32-bit Intel® based systems manufactured by HP, such as the ProLiant or the HP OpenView Storage Management Appliance

Note that WEBES usually will operate on any industry standard, 32-bit Intel-based system. However, because HP does not qualify WEBES on third-party products, functionality on such systems is provided on an as-is basis only.

- HP Integrity systems, built on the 64-bit Intel Itanium platform

## Introduction

### 1.4 Operating Systems Requirements

Note that WEBES may operate on other non-HP Itanium-based systems. However, because HP does not qualify WEBES on third-party products, functionality on such systems is provided on an as-is basis only.

- HP AlphaServer systems
- HP 9000 series systems

See the next section "[Operating Systems Requirements](#)" for the operating systems that WEBES can be installed upon. Although WEBES can be installed on any of these hardware and operating system combinations, SEA only supports event bit-to-text translation and event analysis on a certain set of HP products.

See Section [1.5 “Supported Products”](#) for the list of products that SEA supports.

## 1.4 Operating Systems Requirements

SEA can be installed on the following operating systems:

- Windows 2000 (any edition) and Windows XP (Professional edition only)
- Windows Server 2003, Standard Edition
- Windows Server 2003, Enterprise Edition
- Windows Server 2003, Web Edition
- HP OpenVMS Alpha versions 7.3–1 or higher
- HP OpenVMS Integrity (Itanium) version 8.2-1 or later

### Note

---

WEBES v4.5 will install and function on OpenVMS Alpha v7.3-1 and above. The next version of WEBES will only install and function on v7.3-2 and above.

You can install and run SEA on HP-UX and Linux, but currently it does not analyze *native* error logs for events occurring on those platforms.

You can, however, copy an error log from another system (Windows or OpenVMS) to an HP-UX or Linux system for manual analysis there.

---

- HP-UX PA-RISC versions 11.00, 11.11 or higher
- HP-UX Integrity Server 11.23 or higher
- Red Hat Linux versions 7.3, 8.0 and 9.0
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux Application Server 3.0 and 4.0
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux Enterprise Server 3.0 and 4.0

## Introduction

### 1.5 Supported Products

HP maintains a schedule of support for the HP-UX, and OpenVMS operating systems at the following URL. HP does not commit to supporting WEBES when installed on an operating system version that has exceeded its end-of-support date.

[http://www.hp.com/hps/os/os\\_pvs\\_amap.html](http://www.hp.com/hps/os/os_pvs_amap.html)

See the previous section "[Hardware Requirements](#)" for the types of hardware that WEBES can be installed upon. Although WEBES can be installed on any of these hardware and operating system combinations, SEA only supports event bit-to-text translation and event analysis on a certain set of HP product.

See Section [1.5 "Supported Products"](#) for the list of products that SEA supports.

## 1.5 Supported Products

Although WEBES can be installed on any of the hardware and operating system combinations shown in Chapter 1, SEA only supports event bit-to-text translation and event analysis on the following set of HP products. The list grows with each subsequent SEA release. The following list includes the products SEA supports.

This list also is available in the *WEBES Release Notes*. In the event of any discrepancy between this list and the *WEBES Release Notes*, the release notes take precedence.

### Note

---

Do not confuse the supported products with the systems where WEBES can be installed as explained in the Chapter1 "[Introduction](#)".

---

- WEBES 4.5 includes support for HP-UX 11-23 WEBEM notifications on all Itanium servers.
- Platforms: Analysis and Bit-To-Text Translation
  - HP Integrity Servers rx1600, rx1620, rx2600, rx2620, rx 4640 (Windows Server 2003 Enterprise Edition -manual analysis only, no automatic) and OpenVMS v8.2 and later)
  - HP Integrity Servers rx5670, zx6000 and zx2000 (Windows Server 2003 Enterprise Edition (manual analysis only, no automatic) only)
  - HP Integrity Servers rx3600, rx6600, rx7620, rx7640, rx8620, rx8640 (automatic analysis and bit to text) and Integrity Superdome (SD16A, SD32A, SD64A, SD32B, SD64B) on Windows 2003 Server Enterprise Edition and OpenVMS 8.3.

## Introduction

### 1.5 Supported Products

- Coming soon in future SEA releases: HP Integrity Servers rx7620 and rx8620, and SuperDome platforms SD16, SD32, and SD64 (Windows Server 2003 Enterprise Edition (manual analysis only, no automatic) and OpenVMS v8.2 and later)
- HP AlphaServer DS10/DS10L/DS15/DS20/DS20E/DS25 (OpenVMS)
- HP AlphaServer ES40/ES45 (OpenVMS)
- HP AlphaServer GS80/GS160/GS320 (OpenVMS)
- HP AlphaServer TS80/ES47/ES80/GS1280/GS1280 M64 (OpenVMS)
- HP AlphaServer TS20/TS40 (OpenVMS)
- HP AlphaServer TS202C (OpenVMS)
- Memory Channel II (OpenVMS)
- Platforms: Bit-To-Text Translation only
  - HP AlphaServer DS20L (OpenVMS)
- I/O Devices: Analysis and Bit-To-Text Translation
  - Disk Storage based on SCSI specification (OpenVMS and Windows)
  - EZ4X/EZ6X (OpenVMS)
  - EZ5X/EZ7X (OpenVMS)
  - HSG60/HSG80/HSZXX (OpenVMS)
  - HSG60/HSG80 (Windows)
  - KGPSA-CA/KGPSA-BC/KGPSA-BY/KGPSA-CB/KGPSA-CX/KGPSA-CY  
FCA2384/FCA2354/FCA2404/FCA2406
  - Smart Array 5304 Controller (OpenVMS)
  - Modular SAN Array 1000 (OpenVMS)
  - EMA16000, MA8000/EMA12000, MA6000, RA8000/ESA12000
- I/O Devices: Bit-To-Text Translation only
  - RA3000
  - KZPSC/KZPAC/KZPBA/KZPCM/KZPSA/KZPCC/KSPEA
  - KGPSA-CA/KGPSA-BC/KGPSA-BY/KGPSA-CB/KGPSA-CX/KGPSA-CY  
FCA2384/FCA2354/FCA2404/FCA2406 (OpenVMS)
  - CCMAB-AA
  - CIPCA-BA
- Storage Systems: Analysis and Bit-To-Text Translation
  - Supports HP Storage Works EVA4000, EVA6000 and EVA8000 products with XCS v6.000 and older
  - Supports HP Storage Works EVA3000 and EVA5000 products with VCS v4.005 and/or v3.028 and older
- Storage System Components: Analysis and Bit-To-Text Translation
  - StorageWorks SAN 1 Gbps Switches:
    - DSGGA-AA 8 port, StorageWorks Fibre Channel switch
    - DSGGA-AB 16 port, StorageWorks Fibre Channel switch
    - DSGGB-AA 8 port, StorageWorks SAN switch 8

## Introduction

### 1.6 This Manual

- DSGGB-AB 16 port, StorageWorks SAN switch 16
- DSGGC-AA 8 port, SAN Switch 8-EL
- DSGGC-AB 16 port, SAN Switch 16-EL
- DSGGS SAN Switch Integrated /32 and /64 ports
- StorageWorks SAN 2 Gbps Switches:
  - DS-DSGGD-AA 16 port, SAN Switch 2/16
  - DS-DSGGD-AB 32 port, SAN Switch 2/32
  - DS-DSGGD-AC 8 port, SAN Switch 2/8-EL
  - DS-DSSGD-AD 16 port, SAN Switch 2/16-EL
  - DS-DSGGD-BB 32 port, SAN Switch 2/32
  - DS-DSGGD-DB 32 port, SAN Switch 2/32
  - DS-DSGGE-xx 64 port, Core Switch 2/64

## 1.6 This Manual

The *System Event Analyzer User Guide* describes the features of SEA and explains how to use the application:

Chapter 1	Introduces SEA and this manual
Chapter 2	Explains the basics behind running SEA, including permissions, processes, and log files, as well as pointers to additional details
Chapter 3	Describes how to interact with the WEBES Director and the DESTA CLI command
Chapter 4	Describes how to interact with the WCCProxy and the WCCPROXY CLI command
Chapter 5	Provides details about the WSEA CLI command
Chapter 6	Provides details about the WBEM CLI command
Chapter 7	Provides detailed information about the web interface
Chapter 8	Describes the translation of system events and the analysis of error logs
Chapter 9	Explains the analysis rules used by SEA
Chapter 10	Discusses the SEA configuration settings
Chapter 11	Describes how to configure automatic notification
Chapter 12	Introduces CCAT
Appendix A	Shows sample output files

## Introduction

### 1.6 This Manual

- Appendix B Contains information about optimizing the performance of SEA
- Appendix C Details how to configure and use your browser with the web interface
- Appendix D Describes SEA messages
- Appendix E Explains the CLI old common syntax, DECEvent UNIX syntax, and DECEvent VMS syntax

#### See Also

- [1.6.1 Intended Audience](#)
- [1.6.2 Document Conventions](#)
- [1.6.3 Nomenclature](#)

### 1.6.1 Intended Audience

The *System Event Analyzer User Guide* is intended for system managers and service personnel who run the SEA software to analyze and diagnose events occurring on the products shown in the [Supported Products](#) list.

### 1.6.2 Document Conventions

This manual uses the following conventions:

<b>Bold</b>	Used for entries, commands, and GUI tasks where information is typed at the keyboard as it appears in the document
<i>Italics</i>	Used for information that will vary depending on your system and user profile
Fixed-width font	Used to recreate the input and output of a terminal session such as when using the CLI
CAPITALIZATION	Used for special keyboard characters such as the CTRL key

### 1.6.3 Nomenclature

There are certain terms that are applied somewhat interchangeably throughout WEBES, so you need to become aware of some subtle differences in meaning.

## Introduction

### 1.7 Further Information

#### “Configuration”

- Hardware configuration refers to the field replaceable units (FRUs) or hardware components currently installed in a system.
- System configuration refers to the current software settings of the SEA system and each of the services it contains. Most of the settings can be changed using the SEA interfaces.

#### “Log file”

- On Windows, there are at least 3 binary event logs: Application, System, and Security log. As of this release on Windows, the Application log (AppEvent.evt) is the only log processed by SEA. However, in this and other WEBES documents, it is stated that the system event log is read or written by SEA. This is intended to mean generically “the binary event log on the system that SEA processes” on all platforms. On Windows, this should not be confused with the System Event Log (SysEvent.evt), which is never accessed, read or written by SEA.

#### “Supported”

- WEBES can be installed and run on certain operating systems, and is often said to “support” the operating systems even when SEA may not analyze events on those operating systems. See Section 1.4.
- For informational and troubleshooting purposes, the release notes may specify the exact platforms used for WEBES testing. In spite of that, you always can install and run SEA on supported hardware and operating systems even when a particular one was not formally included in the test environment.
- There is a defined list of supported products that SEA can analyze, regardless of where SEA may be installed. See Section 1.5.

## 1.7 Further Information

See the following sources of additional information about SEA:

- *WEBES Release Notes*
- *WEBES Installation Guide*

Kits, updates, and documentation for WEBES are available at the following URL:

<http://www.hp.com/services/webes>

---

## Getting Started

*This chapter describes the permissions, processes, and log files used by SEA. Some key features of SEA are briefly described, and pointers to detailed information are provided.*

Installation . . . . .	page 1–2
Account Permission Requirements . . . . .	page 1–2
Processes . . . . .	page 1–3
Process Monitoring . . . . .	page 1–4
Log Files . . . . .	page 1–7
Service Obligation . . . . .	page 1–9
Managed Entities, Storage Cells, EVAs, and VLS . . . . .	page 1–9
Automatic Notification . . . . .	page 1–12
Command Line Interface . . . . .	page 1–13
Web Interface . . . . .	page 1–13

## Getting Started

### 2.1 Installation

## 2.1 Installation

Always install SEA as part of the process of installing the WEBES suite of tools, even if SEA is the only tool that you choose to install at the time. There is no standalone kit for installing only SEA, and SEA depends on WEBES common components for proper operation.

See the *WEBES Installation Guide* for complete installation requirements and instructions.

## 2.2 Account Permission Requirements

For enhanced security, only privileged users of each operating system can access the WEBES directory tree or run commands.

- [2.2.1 HP-UX and Linux Permissions](#)
- [2.2.2 OpenVMS Privileges](#)
- [2.2.3 Windows Permissions](#)

### 2.2.1 HP-UX and Linux Permissions

The following actions are restricted to privileged users:

- Running any WEBES or SEA commands (desta, wccproxy, or wsea commands from the command prompt).
- Viewing the WEBES directory tree on a system.

Only the root user can perform these actions. The `/opt/hp/svctools` directory is owned by root, and has `rwX` (read, write, and execute) permissions for root (owner), and no permissions for any other user (group or world).

### 2.2.2 OpenVMS Privileges

**Commands**—To execute any SEA commands (DESTA or WSEA commands), the user needs all of the following OpenVMS privileges. Note that these are a subset of the privileges required to install, upgrade, or uninstall WEBES as described in the *WEBES Installation Guide*:

ALTPRI	DIAGNOSE	SYSPRV
BUGCHK	IMPERSONATE	TMPMBX
CMKRNL	NETMBX	

**Files**—File access is restricted in the WEBES installed directory tree pointed to by the `SVCTOOLS_HOME` logical (`SYSS$COMMON:[HP]` by default). To view these files, you

must be a member of the System group, your user ID must have all privileges, or you must issue the SET PROCESS /PRIV=ALL command.

All directories and files in the SVCTOOLS\_HOME tree are owned by the System user, and have System, Owner, and Group permissions of RWED (read, write, execute, and delete). There are no permissions for World.

## 2.2.3 Windows Permissions

The following actions are restricted to privileged users:

- Running any of the WEBES programs from the Start menu (Start | Programs | Hewlett-Packard Service Tools).
- Running any WEBES or SEA commands (desta, wccproxy, or wsea commands from the command prompt).
- Accessing any files within the WEBES directory tree, C:\Program Files\hp\svctools by default.

To perform restricted actions, your user ID must be at least one of the following:

- A member of the Administrators group on that system.
- A member of another group that is a member of the Administrators group on that system.

For example, if your user ID is a member of the Domain Admin group, and you add Domain Admins to the Administrators group on the local system, you will have the necessary permissions. See your Windows documentation if you need help with configuring groups.

## 2.3 Processes

There are WEBES processes that must run all the time and are essential to SEA operation: the Director and the WCCProxy.

- [2.3.1 The Director](#)
- [2.3.2 The WCCProxy](#)

### 2.3.1 The Director

The Director is a required WEBES process (or set of processes) that runs continuously. The Director manages a system on behalf of WEBES, and executes functionality added to it by individual WEBES tools. For example, SEA provides the Director with the ability to capture and interpret hardware events, either automatically or at the request of an outside process.

## Getting Started

### 2.4 Process Monitoring

The Director automatically starts along with the system and normally does not require additional user interaction. Some operations may require that you stop and restart it, however (see Sections [3.8](#) and [3.7](#)).

See Chapter [3](#) for more information about the Director.

#### 2.3.2 The WCCProxy

The WCCProxy is a daemon process that runs all the time, like the Director. After WEBES installation, the WCCProxy appears as a separately installed kit and represents WEBES functionality not developed in the Java™ environment. The WCCProxy contains required functions that allow WEBES to interact with the operating system, other WEBES agent processes, and the Director.

The WCCProxy also is packaged with the ISEE Client kit and is necessary for sending of notifications through ISEE.

The WCCProxy automatically starts along with the system and normally does not require additional user interaction. See Chapter [4](#) for more information about the WCCProxy.

## 2.4 Process Monitoring

You can monitor WEBES processes from the CLI or by using built-in operating system utilities.

- [2.4.1 Monitoring from the CLI](#)
- [2.4.2 Monitoring from the Operating System](#)

### 2.4.1 Monitoring from the CLI

Director—Monitor the Director process with the following command (see Table [2-1](#)):

```
desta status
```

Table 2-1 Director Status Codes

Code	Description
1	The Director is not running.
3	The Director is running.
5	The Director is starting up.

Table 2–1 Director Status Codes

Code	Description
7	The Director is shutting down.
9	The Director's status file indicates it is running, but the process ID was not found, so the Director process in fact is <i>not</i> running and has terminated abnormally.
99	The Director's status could not be determined.

WCCProxy—Monitor the WCCProxy using the following command (see Table 2–2):

```
wccproxy status
```

Table 2–2 WCCProxy Status Codes

Code <sup>1</sup>	Description
0 or 4	The WCCProxy status could not be determined.
1	The WCCProxy is running.
2	The WCCProxy is not running.
3	The WCCProxy service is not installed.

1. In WEBES 4.3.2, the values apply only to Windows. The values will be changed in a future release to values more like the desta status values shown in Table 2–1.

On all UNIX platforms, the return code is always zero. This will be corrected in a future release.

On OpenVMS, the return code is always %X10010001 (hexadecimal). This will be corrected in a future release.

## 2.4.2 Monitoring from the Operating System

If the CLI returns an undetermined status, or you want more details about subprocesses, you can use the monitoring procedures specific to your operating system.

In UNIX variants and Windows, some WEBES processes are listed under the “Java” name. Be aware, however, that other applications also might use the Java name. Be careful to make sure that the processes you are monitoring really are WEBES processes, as shown in the following examples.

### 2.4.2.1 OpenVMS

Use the following command to show the processes running on an OpenVMS system:

```
$ show system
```

## Getting Started

### 2.4 Process Monitoring

Example output is shown here:

```
OpenVMS V7.2-2 on node THIS 15-OCT-2002 15:03:52.59 Uptime 39 05:37:42
Pid      Process Name      State Pri I/O      CPU      Page flts  Pages
...
0000F68D WCCProxy           LEF   6   353      0 00:00:00.07 504      201
0000F68E DESTA Director     HIB   5 198456    0 00:01:10.09 154670   12301 M
0000F68F SMITH_2           HIB   6 23027     0 00:02:31.40 25089    6285 MS
0000F691 CA.A.19.54240     HIB   6 341       0 00:00:00.16 422      286
0000F695 CA.A.20.54249     LEF   6 248       0 00:00:00.11 465      239
0000F698 WCC.A.1200.8989   LEF   6 201       0 00:00:00.10 382      220
0000F89C JONES_1        HIB   6 291       0 00:00:00.05 316      133 S
0000F69E JONES_2        COM   4 2656     0 00:00:07.57 73623    7357 MS
0000F342 RCM              HIB   7 0         0 00:00:00.00 23       30
```

In the above example, the DESTA Director parent process is shown. That process also has spawned a subprocess named SMITH\_2, which only runs when needed, so named because the user SMITH started the Director, but the relation is not apparent from the output. Other WEBES processes, such as SEA CLI commands, appear named after the user that started them, such as JONES\_1 and its subprocess JONES\_2 in this example, although it is not apparent that they are WEBES processes. The WCCProxy process is a C++ based launcher for WEBES processes that communicates to the main Director process. The CA.A.nn.nnnn and WCC.A.nn.nnnn processes are C++ based processes launched by WCCProxy to send notifications, read the native binary event log, and send events to the main Director process. There may be more than one CA.A.nn.nnnn or WCC.A.nn.nnnn process running at a time, or none.

#### 2.4.2.2 Windows

On Windows, press CTRL+ALT+DEL, open the Task Manager, and Click the Processes tab to view running processes. WEBES Director processes consist of the following image names:

- DESTAService.ex (on Windows 2000) or DESTAService.exe (on XP)
- java.exe
- WCCProxy.exe
- CAAgents.exe
- WCCAgents.exe

The main parent Java-based Director process is the DESTAService process, which runs as a Windows service. It spawns a subprocess when needed, which runs under the process name java.exe. The WCCProxy process is a launcher for C++ based WEBES processes that communicates to the main Director process. The CAAgents.exe and WCCAgents.exe processes are C++ based processes launched by WCCProxy to send notifications, read the native binary event log, and send events to the main Director process. There may be more than one CAAgent or WCCAgent process running at any time, or none.

All CLI commands run under the process name java.exe. However, not all java.exe processes are guaranteed to be WEBES processes. Java-based applications other than WEBES also may appear as java.exe.

You may be able to distinguish the Director set of processes from other WEBES and non-WEBES Java processes by looking at the base priority of the java.exe processes. The Director processes always run at low priority, while all other WEBES processes run at normal priority. However, other Java processes, not associated with WEBES, also may run at low priority.

If the Base Priority column is not shown in the Task Manager list:

1. Choose View | Select Columns.
2. Click Base Priority.
3. Click OK.

## 2.5 Log Files

WEBES processes log warning or informational messages to special log files or to the terminal window. (These log files are different from the system binary event log files that SEA interprets and analyzes as part of its normal operation.)

If SEA is not responding as expected, check the log files for messages that may help you restart or recover. You also can copy the files to new filenames so that they are not overwritten, and you can send files to your service provider for review.

For commonly-encountered log messages, see Appendix D or the *WEBES Release Notes*. The format of each message is the same for all platforms; however, the file locations differ depending on operating system.

- [2.5.1 HP-UX](#)
- [2.5.2 Linux](#)
- [2.5.3 OpenVMS](#)
- [2.5.4 Windows](#)
- [2.5.5 Logging Level](#)

### 2.5.1 HP-UX

The Director and web interface log standard output and error messages to:

```
/opt/hp/svctools/specific/webes/logs/desta_dir.log
```

The Director appends to this log file each time it is started.

WEBES and the WEBES installer write additional log files containing information that might be useful to WEBES product support personnel when diagnosing a problem with WEBES or any of its component tools. These log files are stored in the following directories:

```
/opt/hp/svctools/specific/ca/logs  
/opt/hp/svctools/specific/wccproxy/logs
```

## Getting Started

### 2.5 Log Files

```
/opt/hp/svctools/specific/webes/logs
```

#### 2.5.2 Linux

The Director and web interface log standard output and error messages to:

```
/usr/opt/hp/svctools/specific/webes/logs/desta_dir.log
```

The Director appends to this log file each time it is started.

WEBES and the WEBES installer write additional log files containing information that might be useful to WEBES product support personnel when diagnosing a problem with WEBES or any of its component tools. These log files are stored in the following directories:

```
/usr/opt/hp/svctools/specific/ca/logs  
/usr/opt/hp/svctools/specific/wccproxy/logs  
/usr/opt/hp/svctools/specific/webes/logs
```

#### 2.5.3 OpenVMS

The Director and web interface log standard output and error messages to:

```
SVCTOOLS_HOME:[SPECIFIC.WEBES.LOGS]DESTA_DIR.LOG
```

The Director creates a new log file each time it is started. The previous log file is saved as:

```
DESTA_DIR.LOG;n
```

Where *n* is the previous version number of the OpenVMS filename.

WEBES and the WEBES installer write additional log files containing information that might be useful to WEBES product support personnel when diagnosing a problem with WEBES or any of its component tools. These log files are stored in the following directories:

```
SVCTOOLS_HOME:[SPECIFIC.CA.LOGS]  
SVCTOOLS_HOME:[SPECIFIC.WCCPROXY.LOGS]  
SVCTOOLS_HOME:[SPECIFIC.WEBES.LOGS]
```

#### 2.5.4 Windows

These locations assume that SEA was installed to the default directory; if this is not the case, the path will match the chosen install directory.

The Director and web interface log standard output messages to:

```
C:\Program Files\hp\svctools\specific\webes\logs\director_out.txt
```

The Director's standard error messages are logged to:

```
C:\Program Files\hp\svctools\specific\webes\logs\director_err.txt
```

The Director creates new log files each time it is started. The previous log files are renamed to `director_err.txt.bck` and `director_out.txt.bck`, overwriting any previous versions of those files.

WEBES and the WEBES installer write additional log files containing information that might be useful to WEBES product support personnel when diagnosing a problem with WEBES or any of its component tools. These log files are stored in the following directories:

```
C:\Program Files\hp\svctools\specific\ca\logs  
C:\Program Files\hp\svctools\specific\desta\logs  
C:\Program Files\hp\svctools\specific\wccproxy\logs  
C:\Program Files\hp\svctools\specific\webes\logs
```

## 2.5.5 Logging Level

The warning or informational messages logged by WEBES processes are stored in the Director log files as previously described. A minimum severity level, or logging level, determines the lowest priority of message that will be written to these files. Only messages that meet or exceed the minimum severity level are written to the Director log files.

## 2.6 Service Obligation

A system's service obligation specifies your service provider, service agreement information, and the duration of your agreement. During the WEBES installation process, you are prompted to enter the service obligation information, and this information gets included with the results of SEA analysis.

Although SEA continues to function without a valid service obligation, local notification and reporting are disabled. In addition, the web interface does not operate if the service obligation has expired.

Sections 3.12 and 7.12 explain how to view your service obligation.

## 2.7 Managed Entities, Storage Cells, EVAs, and VLS

### 2.7.1 Managed Entities

SEA monitors the nodes (hosts or machines) that you define. By default, SEA monitors the local host. A node can also monitor and analyze other managed entities. A managed entity is the general term for a hardware device or system that is managed by SEA or other software. The managing software maintains the configuration information of the hardware, allows users to update it, and ensures that real-time events such as errors, status or configuration changes are logged and processed for taking appropriate actions.

## Getting Started

### 2.7 Managed Entities, Storage Cells, EVAs, and VLS

Note that SEA may not be managing the software of the device or system. Other software may manage it or it may be managed by SEA in conjunction with the other software. SEA's role may be limited to monitoring or processing data, while the other software performs other management tasks.

#### 2.7.2 Storage Cells are a Type of Managed Entity

As of the current release of SEA, there is only one type of Managed Entity that SEA can monitor and process which is a Storage Cell. This is the general term for a set of hardware and software that stores information, beyond the simple internal disk storage which is managed by the host operating system. A storage cell may be a network-attached storage server, a Storage Area Network (SAN), a disk array system, a Virtual Library System (VLS) or a tape backup system.

In the future, SEA may be able to monitor and process other types of managed entities besides storage cells.

#### 2.7.3 EVAs and VLS are Types of Storage Cells

As of the current release of SEA, there are two types of Storage Cells that SEA can monitor and process: an HP StorageWorks Enterprise Virtual Array (EVA) and a Virtual Library System (VLS). HP's Command View EVA program is the software that manages an EVA. WEBES deals directly with VLS devices. As of the current release, SEA supports EVA Storage Cells only on Windows 2000, Windows XP, and Windows 2003 on the Intel Pentium platform. SEA supports VLS Storage Cells only on an HP ProLiant 32-bit Windows 2000 server or Windows server 2003. Because it must be installed on the same machine as the ISEE Client, it cannot be a Windows XP host. SEA is intended to support managed entities on other operating systems and platforms in the future.

An HP ProLiant Intel 32-bit machine (other prerequisites apply) can support multiple VLS devices. This machine can be a Systems Management Server (SMS), Storage Management Appliance (SMA), or Network Attached Storage (NAS) that is supported by Command View TL and may be running Command View TL, however at the time of this writing, these have not been fully tested. You must enter the model and serial number of the server during the HP ISEE Client installation. This is for entitlement purposes, even though successful entitlement of the server is not necessary to enable the separately entitled HP ISEE VLS Support.

#### Note

---

VLS is not supported on Windows XP, 64-bit Windows, or non-Windows platforms.

---

## 2.7 Managed Entities, Storage Cells, EVAs, and VLS

SEA can monitor and process events logged by the EVAs to the system's binary event log via Command View EVA. WEBES is enabled to pick up SNMP traps to monitor and process events for VLS devices. SEA displays the information in the web interface by automatically analyzing events from such entities and by sending notifications when appropriate, much like the functioning of SEA with a node's binary events. SEA can gather configuration information about the EVAs from the Command View and about a VLS by reading the MIB. With the configuration data supplied by the user, SEA can fill in the appropriate information to be sent in problem report notification.

### Note

---

WEBES v4 and later requires Command View EVA (CV EVA) v3.2 to be installed on systems that manage HP StorageWorks Enterprise Virtual Arrays (EVAs). In addition, WEBES v4.5 now supports the gathering of status and error data from the fiber ports associated with EVA storage subsystems. For this feature to work correctly CV EVA v4.1 is required. If you connect to CV EVA of a version earlier than v4.1, WEBES will work but it will not collect fiber port status data. Regardless of this new feature, WEBES recommends installing the latest version of CV EVA to take advantage of the latest improvements and features in CV EVA. (This installation is not necessary to process VLS events).

---

During the WEBES installation process, you are prompted to enter configuration information for any managed entities detected on the node where you are installing WEBES. This information is included with the results of SEA analysis. If an entity is not fully configured during WEBES installation or a new entity is detected later, the Web interface prompts for the entity configuration information, when the user logs in.

Refer to Section 3.13 “[Managed Entities \(SMA, EVA, WBEM Server and VLS\) Commands](#)” for more information on Managed Entity Command and Section 7.13 “[Managed Entities](#)” for more information on Web-based management interface.

### EVA Storage Systems Status and Events

WEBES V4.5 now supports the gathering of status and error data from the fiber ports associated with HP StorageWorks Enterprise Virtual Array (EVA) storage subsystems.

The EVA status and error data is reported to the EM-Client, which is part of the HP StorageWorks Command View storage management application.

The port data that can be collected is related to:

- Disk drives in the storage array
- Fiber port controller
- Enhanced Port Bypass Circuit (E-PBC)

By default, WEBES V4.5 polls the EM-Client for fiber port status every 12 hours.

## Getting Started

### 2.8 Automatic Notification

This new EVA fiber port support allows HP StorageWorks Serviceability Engineering to write rules that present status information and error callouts in the Command View application.

These rules will support the following assets:

- Physical loop map of the fiber port, which changes whenever one of the following occurs:
  - A disk is removed, inserted, or replaced.
  - The physical configuration of the loop changes
- Port stat counters, which become invalid whenever one of the following occurs:
  - An array is powered up.
  - A loop circuit is re-synchronized
  - A link is lost
  - A LIP command is invoked.
  - The disk firmware does not meet the minimum revision

The current port status is kept in memory for 24 hours, after which it is removed.

These new EVA fiber port rules will be available as future rules updates to WEBES v4.5.

#### VLS Status and Events

VLS support in WEBES facilitates lower failure-to-repair time and higher first-time-fix rates for customers entitled by warranty or an appropriate support contract ID. WEBES supports automated event monitoring using custom rules, detects actionable hardware failures, and engages HP service as needed.

#### Note

---

The Preliminary implementation of HP ISEE Virtual Library System (VLS) Support is disabled in WEBES 4.5 by default. A message will display if you try to configure support of VLS devices.

---

The Beta program will validate the preliminary implementation prior to official release. After Beta, ISEE VLS support will be available to all VLS customers with products under warranty or an appropriate support contract. Through “Subscriber’s Choice,” HP will notify VLS customers when ISEE VLS support is enabled by default in a WEBES release, or if needed, how to enable it. (See the "»Subscribe" link on the bottom of the [www.hp.com](http://www.hp.com) home page.)

Please contact [isee.vlsbeta@hp.com](mailto:isee.vlsbeta@hp.com) if you are interested in participating in the Beta program.

## 2.8 Automatic Notification

Whenever SEA determines that there has been a reportable event on a system, it can automatically notify you via email. You can also configure SEA to perform other forms of

notification, such as to HP's OSEM or SIM software products, or appending the notification to a text file on the system.

In addition, SEA can automatically notify a customer support center, provided that the system is configured to work with HP Instant Support Enterprise Edition (ISEE), which uses the ISEE Client installed on the system.

See Chapter 11 to configure automatic notification.

## 2.9 Command Line Interface

You can perform many operations from the command prompt by issuing commands beginning with `desta`, `wccproxy`, or `wsea`. For example:

```
wsea analyze input myBinary.errlog
```

CLI commands typically support many options for specifying input files, output files, and filtering criteria. Each command starts a process. Some CLI processes connect to the Director on the local system, while others perform tasks by themselves without connecting to a Director.

See Chapter 3, 4, or 5, respectively, for details about the `desta`, `wccproxy`, or `wsea` commands.

## 2.10 Web Interface

A web browser can connect to any of the following:

- Directly to the URL of the Director on the same system as the browser
- Directly to the URL of the Director on a remote system
- Indirectly to a remote WCCProxy, by first opening a direct connection to the Director on the local or a remote system

The web interface can monitor multiple nodes by communicating with the WCCProxys on multiple systems. You can establish a direct connection to the Director on any system reachable by its TCP/IP socket port, and, through that connection, view the SEA processes on other nodes via Director-to-WCCProxy communication.

You do not need to have WEBES installed or running on the same system as the web browser in order to connect to the Director on a remote system.

See Chapter 7 for more details about the web interface and Appendix C for a list of supported web browsers.



---

## WEBES Director Processes and DESTA Commands

*This chapter describes the WEBES Director and the DESTA CLI command.*

What is the Director? .....	page 3-2
SEA and the Director .....	page 3-2
How Directors Work Monitoring Multiple Systems .....	page 3-2
Interacting with the Director .....	page 3-4
Troubleshooting an Unresponsive Director .....	page 3-5
DESTA Command Overview .....	page 3-6
Starting the Director .....	page 3-7
Stopping the Director .....	page 3-9
Port Configuration .....	page 3-10
Automatic Notifications .....	page 3-11
Priority .....	page 3-14
Service Obligations .....	page 3-15

## WEBES Director Processes and DESTA Commands

### 3.1 What is the Director?

### 3.1 What is the Director?

The Director is a required WEBES process (or set of processes) that runs continuously. The Director manages a system—either a standalone system or a node in a cluster—on behalf of WEBES, and executes functionality added to it by individual WEBES tools.

### 3.2 SEA and the Director

SEA provides the Director with the ability to capture and interpret hardware events, either automatically or at the request of an outside process. The Director captures, translates, and analyzes the events, and routes messages for the SEA system. The Director is idle except for during the following circumstances:

- Events are received for processing
- Messages arrive from other WEBES processes on the same system
- Another WEBES tool within the Director performs any task

SEA includes a web browser interface that interacts with the Director. Although only one Director can run on a system at any time, many web browser connections can be active simultaneously, all connected to a single Director.

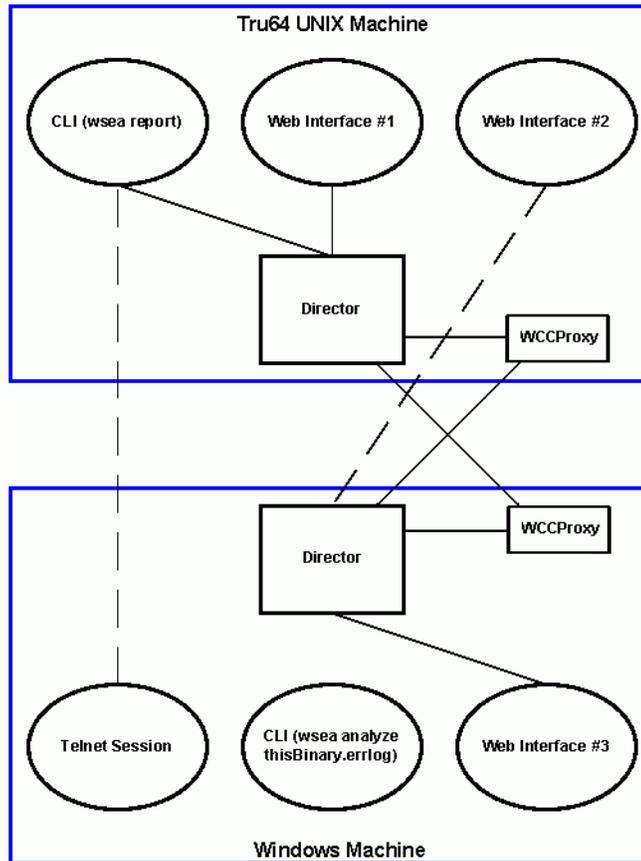
### 3.3 How Directors Work Monitoring Multiple Systems

Figure 3–1 shows an example of two systems running SEA processes, a UNIX system and a Windows system, each running a single Director, and communicating with each other over a network.

## WEBES Director Processes and DESTA Commands

### 3.3 How Directors Work Monitoring Multiple Systems

Figure 3-1 Interaction Between Two Systems Running SEA



- Web interface #1 is a web browser running on the UNIX system, directly connected to the local Director on the same system (<http://localhost:7902>). It also can communicate with the WCCProxy on the Windows system through the UNIX Director. This enables you to view the output produced by either system, such as analysis results, using the same web interface.
- Web interface #2 also is running in a browser on the UNIX system, but it has directly connected to the Director on the Windows system (<http://win.sys.name.here:7902>). Using this web interface you can, if desired, connect back to the UNIX WCCProxy as well, but the UNIX Director need not be running at all.
- A telnet session initiated from the Windows system has logged on to the UNIX system, and the user has issued the **wsea report** command to view the results of automatic analysis. The CLI process connects to the UNIX system's Director, which returns the current report data to the CLI process. The report text is then displayed to the user. Note that it is not necessary to have the Director running on the Windows system for this type of remote connection.

## WEBES Director Processes and DESTA Commands

### 3.4 Interacting with the Director

- A user wants to perform manual analysis on the “thisBinary.errlog” file that was transferred from a UNIX system to the Windows system via FTP. The user issues the **wsea analyze input thisBinary.errlog** command from the Windows system. The Director is not needed for manual analysis, so there is no interaction with the local Director.
- Web interface #3 is a web browser running on the Windows system. This interface is directly connected to the local Director on the same system (<http://localhost:7902>) the same way that web interface #1 connects to its local UNIX Director.

## 3.4 Interacting with the Director

The Director automatically starts along with the system and normally does not require additional attention; however, this chapter explains how to interact with it whenever you must affect its operation for some reason.

You interact with the Director by sending it commands from the command prompt of the system where WEBES is installed. These commands impact all of WEBES and are not limited to only the SEA tool. The Director commands perform WEBES-level tasks such as configuring port settings, activating automatic notification, or viewing your service obligation.

- [3.4.1 Permissions](#)
- [3.4.2 Clusters](#)
- [3.4.3 DESTA](#)

### 3.4.1 Permissions

To run any of the commands described in this chapter, you must be a privileged user as described in [Section 2.2](#).

### 3.4.2 Clusters

Even if SEA is installed on a cluster, commands only impact the local node. If you want to modify an entire cluster you must perform the desired operation on each node.

### 3.4.3 DESTA

Distributed Enterprise Service Tools Architecture (DESTA) is the engineering code name for the WEBES software suite architecture, central to which is the Director. DESTA has become the name of the command that affects the Director.

## 3.5 Troubleshooting an Unresponsive Director

If one of the WEBES components is not responding or giving an error, it may be that the Director process is not responding. To correct this problem, use one of the following procedures.

- [3.5.1 Windows \(Unresponsive Director\)](#)
- [3.5.2 HP-UX and Linux](#)
- [3.5.3 OpenVMS](#)
- [3.5.3 OpenVMS](#)

### 3.5.1 Windows (Unresponsive Director)

Stop the Director either from the Start | Programs menu, or by issuing the command: `net stop desta_service`. Check the Windows Task Manager for the following WEBES processes:

- `CAAgents.exe` (may be more than one of these, but they are all part of WEBES)
- `WCCAgents.exe` (may be more than one of these, but they are all part of WEBES)
- `DESTAService.ex` or `DESTAService.exe`
- `java.exe` (there may be other Java™ processes on the systems, see below)
- `WCCProxy.exe`

If they end within 2 minutes, the Director can be restarted either from the Start | Programs menu, or by issuing the command: `net start desta_service` and then waiting approximately one minute for WEBES to set up its processes before running a WEBES tool.

If there are data transport problems, there is a possibility of accumulating about one megabyte of used disk space per week.

If the Director does not stop in approximately two minutes the processes may be hung. Select any suspect WEBES process from the list above and press the End Process button, which should remove the entry. Do not end `java.exe` processes that are not associated with the WEBES Director. To identify likely WEBES `java.exe` processes, look for a “Low” base priority in the Task Manager’s Process list. If you do not see the Base Priority column, choose View | Select Columns from the Task Manager pull-down menu and check the box for Base Priority.

If you are presented with an error message that you do not have privileges to end a process, you must restart the Windows system. Before restarting, follow the post-installation steps in the *WEBES Installation Guide* to assign yourself the privileges necessary to kill WEBES processes in the future. The Director will be restarted automatically during the restart phase.

## WEBES Director Processes and DESTA Commands

### 3.6 DESTA Command Overview

#### 3.5.2 HP-UX and Linux

Issue the command: `desta stop`. If the Director does not stop in approximately two minutes the process may be hung. Look for the WEBES java processes in the `ps` list:

```
# ps -eflx | grep /opt/hp/svctools | grep -v grep
```

Processes containing any of the following strings may appear, all of which are WEBES processes:

- CAAgents (may be more than one)
- WCCAgents (may be more than one)
- DESTAController
- DESTAProcessWrapper
- WCCProxy

Then, issue `kill` commands to stop them. Finally, as the root user, issue the command: `desta start` and wait approximately one minute for WEBES to set up its processes before running a WEBES component.

#### 3.5.3 OpenVMS

Issue the command: `desta stop`. If the Director does not stop in approximately two minutes the process may be hung. Look in the `SHOW SYSTEM` output for any of the following WEBES processes:

- CA.N.nn.nnnn (the *n* values will vary)
- DESTA Director
- WCCProxy

Issue the `STOP PROC /ID=` command to kill the process ID associated with those processes. Then issue the command: `desta start` and wait approximately one minute for WEBES to set up its processes before running a WEBES component.

## 3.6 DESTA Command Overview

Director commands follow this convention:

```
desta command_verb
```

Where *command\_verb* indicates the action you want to perform (see Table 3–1).

## WEBES Director Processes and DESTA Commands

### 3.7 Starting the Director

**Table 3–1 Command Verbs—desta**

Verb	Description
dri	Controls DESTA registry entries including the amount of memory used by the Director process and subprocesses. See Section 10.7.4.
help	Displays an overview of the desta command. Entering no command verb also shows the help file. See Section 3.14.
isee	Turns Instant Support Enterprise Edition (ISEE) automatic notifications to HP on or off if the ISEE Client is installed on the system. See Section 3.10.1 for syntax information and Section 11.4.3 for more details. (Not available for WEBES on HP-UX)
entity	Manages the list of managed entities monitored by SEA. See Section 3.13 for more details on managed entity commands.
smtp	Turns Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (smtp) notifications via email to the user of WEBES on or off. See section 3.10.2 for more details.
msg	Changes the SEA port configuration settings. See Section 3.9 for more details on port settings.
priority	(UNIX variants and OpenVMS only) Changes the priority of the Director process. Possible priorities are normal (compete with other processes) and low (allow normal processes to use more CPU than the Director). The default is low. See Section 3.11.
qsap	Turns automatic notifications to HP on or off if the system communicates with OSEM (Open Service Event Manager). See Section 3.10.3 for syntax information and Section 11.4.2 for more details.
servob	Displays the current status of the service obligation. See Section 3.12 for more details.
sicl	Turns System Initiated Call Logging (SICL) automatic notifications to HP on or off if DSNLink is installed on the system. See Section 3.10.4 for syntax information and Section 11.4 for more details.
start	Starts the WEBES Director. Normally this is not necessary, since the Director automatically is started with the system. It may be necessary to run this command if the Director was stopped using the stop command. See Section 3.7.
status	Displays the current status of the Director process. See Section 2.4.1.
stop	Shuts down the WEBES Director process and all DESTA-connected processes. Be aware that this impacts all WEBES users connected to the system. See Section 3.8.
snmp	Enables SEA to communicate Serviceable Events to HP-SIM and HP OpenView.

## 3.7 Starting the Director

The Director is automatically started during system startup. Under normal operation, you should not need to manually start the Director. However, if circumstances require it, you can manually start the Director by following the instructions for your operating system.

## WEBES Director Processes and DESTA Commands

### 3.7 Starting the Director

#### Wait Before Restarting

---

After a “`desta stop`” or “`net stop desta_service`” command completes, the operating system sometimes requires a few more seconds to stop all WEBES-related processes and release resources (such as sockets). On rare occasions, restarting the Director too soon after stopping it can result in errors in the Director log file, and the Director also may fail to restart.

To avoid this issue, wait 10 more seconds before restarting the Director, once the “`desta stop`” or “`net stop desta_service`” command completes.

---

#### HP-UX

At a shell prompt, enter:

```
# /usr/sbin/desta start
```

#### Linux

At a shell prompt, enter:

```
# /usr/sbin/desta start
```

#### OpenVMS

At the OpenVMS command line prompt, enter:

```
$ desta start
```

On OpenVMS clusters, you can use the SYSMAN utility to issue the **do desta start** command on either all the nodes in the cluster or a specific group of nodes that you choose.

#### Windows

To start the Director, start the DESTA\_Service using one of the following methods:

- Choose Start | Programs | Hewlett-Packard Service Tools | Web-Based Enterprise Services | Start Director.
- In a Command Prompt window, enter the command:

```
C:\>net start desta_service
```

- Start the DESTA\_Service using the Windows Services Manager utility available within the operating system.

### Caution

---

The **desta start** command on Windows is unsupported. The command may start the Director, but it also may cause errors.

If you close the command prompt window used to issue the command, or log out of Windows, you forcibly but incompletely stop the Director and leave running processes behind (see the *WEBES Release Notes* if this situation occurs).

Furthermore, any open files may not be saved correctly and may have their data corrupted.

At a minimum, text log output from the Director process is only displayed on the screen and will eventually scroll past the buffer.

On Windows, the **desta start/stop** commands are used only for troubleshooting, and if the Director is started with **desta start**, it must be stopped with **desta stop**.

---

## 3.8 Stopping the Director

Under normal operation, you should not need to stop the Director. However, if circumstances require you to stop the Director, follow the instructions for your operating system.

### Wait Before Restarting

---

After a “**desta stop**” or “**net stop desta\_service**” command completes, the operating system sometimes requires a few more seconds to stop all WEBES-related processes and release resources (such as sockets). On rare occasions, restarting the Director too soon after stopping it can result in errors in the Director log file, and the Director also may fail to restart.

To avoid this issue, wait 10 more seconds before restarting the Director, once the “**desta stop**” or “**net stop desta\_service**” command completes.

---

### HP-UX

At a shell prompt, enter:

```
# /usr/sbin/desta stop
```

### Linux

At a shell prompt, enter:

```
# /usr/sbin/desta stop
```

## WEBES Director Processes and DESTA Commands

### 3.9 Port Configuration

#### OpenVMS

At the OpenVMS command line prompt, enter:

```
$ desta stop
```

On OpenVMS clusters, you can use the SYSMAN utility to issue the **do desta stop** command on either all the nodes in the cluster or a specific group of nodes that you choose.

#### Windows

To stop the Director, stop the DESTA\_Service using one of the following methods:

- Choose Start | Programs | Hewlett-Packard Service Tools | Web-Based Enterprise Services | Stop Director.

A Stop Director icon appears in the Task Bar, then disappears when the Director shutdown has completed.

- In a Command Prompt window, enter the command:

```
C:\>net stop desta_service
```

- Stop the DESTA\_Service using the Windows Services Manager utility available within the operating system.

#### Caution

---

The **desta stop** command on Windows is unsupported. The command may eventually stop the Director, but it also may cause errors.

The Director may not stop completely, leaving running processes behind.

Error messages may appear in either the logs for the Director process or in the **desta stop** output.

The Director may take longer to stop than it normally would using one of the recommended methods, and it may continue to run for a time even after the **desta stop** process has finished.

On Windows, the **desta start/stop** commands are used only for troubleshooting, and if the Director is started with **desta start**, it must be stopped with **desta stop**.

---

## 3.9 Port Configuration

You can configure the socket ports used by WEBES with the following command:

```
desta msg -chgport nnn
```

See Section [10.4.2](#) for more information.

You can use the web interface to modify additional configuration settings as explained in Chapter 10.

## 3.10 Automatic Notifications

SEA can automatically send problem reports to HP Services for faster problem resolution. With notifications, the results of SEA analysis are automatically sent to your service provider as they occur.

- [3.10.1 ISEE Notification](#)
- [3.10.2 SMTP Notification](#)
- [3.10.3 OSEM Notification \(formerly PRS CSG/QSAP\)](#)
- [3.10.4 SICL/ACHS/DSNlink Notification](#)
- [3.10.5 SNMP Notification to HP SIM and OVO](#)
- [3.10.6 DTCS Notification](#)
- [3.10.7 Open VMS Mail Notification](#)

### 3.10.1 ISEE Notification

Instant Support Enterprise Edition (ISEE) can send automatic notifications from WEBES to HP customer support when the ISEE Client is installed on the same system where WEBES is installed. When you install WEBES 4.5, ISEE notification will be enabled by default if the ISEE Client is found to be installed. The `desta isee` command enables or disables ISEE notifications.

```
desta isee on
desta isee off
```

See Section 11.4.3 “[Instant Support Enterprise Edition](#)” for more information.

### 3.10.2 SMTP Notification

When you install WEBES 4.5, email notification via Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) will be enabled by default. SMTP is a method to notify the user of WEBES and typically not a method to notify HP Services. The `desta smtp` command enables or disables notifications via SMTP email.

```
desta smtp on
desta smtp off
```

See Section 11.3 “[Sending Notifications to Email Addresses](#)” for more information.

## WEBES Director Processes and DESTA Commands

### 3.10 Automatic Notifications

#### 3.10.3 OSEM Notification (formerly PRS CSG/QSAP)

WEBES can be enabled to send notifications to Open Service Event Manager (OSEM). OSEM has replaced the Customer Service Gateway (CSG, formerly known as Qualified Service Access Point or QSAP) function of Proactive Remote Services (PRS). The PRS product has now retired in favor of HP ISEE (see section 3.10.1) as the remote support tool for notifying HP customer support. OSEM provides local support similar to the remote support previously provided by PRS CSG/QSAP. You can configure WEBES to send notifications to OSEM in the same manner you would have previously configured WEBES to send notifications to PRS CSG/QSAP.

The `desta qsap` command enables or disables OSEM notifications. The command name is still `qsap` even though the product has changed. WEBES sends notifications to OSEM using the same protocol it sent to CSG/QSAP.

```
desta qsap on
desta qsap off
```

See Section 11.5.1 “Open Service Event Manager” for more information.

#### 3.10.4 SICL/ACHS/DSNlink Notification

The HP DSNlink product has retired and is no longer supported by HP. You may still enable this form of notification, and WEBES will send out notifications using the DSNlink software if it is installed on the system, but the notifications are not likely to arrive at any HP Services call center. Use ISEE (see Section 3.10.1) instead for fully-supported notifications to HP Services.

The WEBES Automated Call Handling System (ACHS), also known as System-Initiated Call Logging (SICL), uses HP DSNlink software to securely transmit problem reports to HP Services (before DSNlink’s retirement). The `desta sicl` command enables or disables SICL notifications.

```
desta sicl on
desta sicl off
```

See Section 11.4.1 “System Initiated Call Logging” for more information.

#### Note

---

The SICL command is changed from `wsea sicl` to `desta sicl` in an earlier release. Both commands are not supported in WEBES now and may be removed in a future release.

---

### **3.10.5 SNMP Notification to HP SIM and OVO**

The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Trap output capability from WEBES allows a support notification to be sent to management applications such as HP Systems Insight Manager (HP SIM) and OpenView Operations (OVO). The `desta snmp` command enables or disables support notification to management applications.

```
desta snmp on
desta snmp off
```

The `desta snmp on` command on WEBES 4.5 Windows Itanium requests the user to provide both SNMP Trap destination and trap type. The supported trap types are 2 and 3.

See Section [11.5.2 “Simple Network Management Protocol \(SNMP\) Notifications to HP SIM or OVO”](#) for more information.

### **3.10.6 DTCS Notification**

The Disaster Tolerant Computing Service (DTCS) is a notification of all callouts made by WEBES. WEBES sends SEA callouts that are marked for delivery to a new DTCS destination, support provider destination or customer destination. The callouts are delivered in XML over HTTP format to a host and port defined in the `desta dtcs on` command. This command is disabled by default and the user will have to enable the `desta dtcs` notification, if desired.

DTCS requests a heart beat every minute to verify the connectivity status.

```
desta dtcs on
desta dtcs off
```

See Section [11.5.3 “Disaster Tolerant Computing Service \(DTCS\)”](#) for more information.

### **3.10.7 Open VMS Mail Notification**

WEBES can be enabled to send notifications to the OpenVMS Mail utility (not to be confused with SMTP email). The following `desta vmsmail` command enables or disables OpenVMS Mail notification.

```
desta vmsmail on
desta vmsmail off
```

See Section [11.3.5 “Open VMS Mail Notification”](#) for more information.

## WEBES Director Processes and DESTA Commands

### 3.11 Priority

#### 3.10.8 WEBES Health Check Report

WEBES Health Check Report is a notification sent by email when the Director or WCCProxy is not running. The email notification is sent if the whc SMTP is ON and the results are written to a log file. The notification contains instructions on what corrective action/steps to be taken.

WEBES Health Check is supported on Windows Pentium only.

The following are the basic WEBES Health Check Commands:

```
Desta whc on/off          - Turn all components of webes health check on or off
```

After executing whc on/off, check the desta.reg file for the following 3 whc entries:

```
whc.e2e=t/f
whc.smtp=t/f
whc.log=t/f
```

Turns each component of health check on or off

```
Desta whc smtp on/off    turns health check smtp notification on or off
Desta whc log on/off     turns health check logging on or off
Desta whc e2e on/off     turns health check end to end testing on or off
```

##### 3.10.8.1 Scheduling Health Check Tasks Manually

To schedule the Health Check tasks manually, execute the following CLIs to add/remove scheduled tasks:

**Adding a scheduled task:** at <Time> /every:M, T, W, Th, F, S, Su cmd /c

```
"<INSTALLDIR>\svctools\common\bin\desta.bat launchwhc"
```

**Removing a scheduled task:** at <AtJobNo> /delete /yes

### 3.11 Priority

By default the Director process runs at low priority. On UNIX variants and OpenVMS systems, you can change the priority while the Director is running by entering the desta priority command:

```
desta priority compete
desta priority low
```

Where **compete** assigns the Director a normal priority, or **low** assigns the Director a low priority.

On OpenVMS systems, this command issues the SET PROCESS /PRIORITY command. The operating system may change the priority of any process at any time, and may not change the priority when the SET PROCESS /PRIORITY command is issued. Therefore, the desta

command may not change the priority of the DESTA Director process. It functions more like a suggestion to the operating system rather than a command.

## 3.12 Service Obligations

During the WEBES installation process, the user is asked about the service obligation data for the system on which WEBES is being installed.

Your service obligation describes the details of your service agreement. You can view an existing service obligation from the command line. See Section 2.6 for more information about service obligations.

WEBES V4.5 now interviews the user for the service obligation data as shown in the following example. As with the earlier versions of WEBES, the default response that is shown in square brackets is chosen if you press **Enter**. Otherwise, the text entered by you is captured.

If you enter 'N' when asked if the Service Obligation number is the same as the serial number, you will be prompted for the new Service Obligation number, and that number replaces the default number.

To view the service obligation for a system, enter the following command:

```
desta servob show
```

This displays your service obligation as shown in the following example:

```
WEBES Service Obligation Status
Service Obligation: Valid
Service Obligation Number: D133FK31K009
System Serial Number: D133FK31K009
Service Provider Company Name: Hewlett-Packard Company
```

## 3.13 Managed Entities (SMA, EVA, WBEM Server and VLS) Commands

You can import a new managed entity with the following command:

```
desta entity import [fileroot]
```

where `fileroot` is the path (optional) and root name of the set of CSV (Comma Separated Values) files to be converted into WEBES Managed Entities.

### Command Usage

- The template xls file is present in the kit and is available in `..\svctools\common\ca\data`

## WEBES Director Processes and DESTA Commands

### 3.13 Managed Entities (SMA, EVA, WBEM Server and VLS) Commands

- In the Entities sheet, fill in the details of managed entities to be added (Note: Serial no and Product no are mandatory fields). Provide username and password for WBEM Server and EVA.
- In the Sites sheet, fill in the details of the sites to be added.
- In the Contact sheet, fill in the details of the contacts to be added.
- Save the Entities sheet as Ents\_ent.csv
- Save the Sites sheet as Ents\_sit.csv
- Save the Contacts sheet as Ents\_con.csv (Note: for non-Windows platform, copy the .CSVs to the respective machines).
- Execute the following command:

```
desta entity import Ents
```

The command has been implemented to support managed entities in general, including but not limited to Command View EVA Server (Storage Management Appliance (SMA)), EVAs, WBEM Server and VLS for all future releases. As of the WEBES 4.5 release, you need not issue this command as EVAs are detected automatically by the Command View EVA software. (There is no analogous automatic detection that applies to VLS.) WEBES retrieves the list of EVAs from Command View EVA every 12 hours. Any entity that you add with this command will not appear in the list of SEA Web interface - Storage Cells unless it exists as an EVA detected by the Command View EVA.

See Sections [7.13 Managed Entities](#) and [7.7 Creating Storage Cell Spreadsheets](#) for more information on the SEA Web interface relating to Managed Entities and Storage Cells.

After installing a new EVA, refer to the WEBES Install Guide section 2.3.6 “Adding an EVA After Installing WEBES” for the steps to configure the EVA information for SEA and to allow the WEBES Director and SEA to recognize the new Storage Cell immediately. (This applies to EVA, not to VLS.) WEBES will recognize the new EVA within 12 hours, and send an email using the settings in `NotifyCA.txt`, (see Section [11.3.1 Settings](#)) asking you to configure the new EVA for SEA.

As of the WEBES 4.5 release, you need not issue this command for EVAs unless you are removing the EVA hardware. SEA detects new unconfigured EVAs every 12 hours, and at Director startup and other situations. If you remove an EVA from Command View EVA with this command, but do not remove the hardware, SEA will re-detect the EVA within 12 hours or on the next Director startup. SEA will also prompt you for configuration data on your next CLI command or Web interface login.

## 3.14 Getting Help

You can access different help for the `desta` command based on your operating system:

- UNIX variants—**`man desta`** and **`desta help`**
- OpenVMS—**`help desta`** and **`desta help`**
- Windows—**`desta help`**



---

## WCCProxy Processes and WCCProxy Commands

*This chapter describes the WEBES WCCProxy process and the WCCProxy CLI command.*

What is the WCCProxy?.....	page 4-2
Interacting with the WCCProxy .....	page 4-2
WCCProxy Command Overview .....	page 4-3
Starting the WCCProxy .....	page 4-3
Stopping the WCCProxy.....	page 4-4
Killing the WCCProxy .....	page 4-5
Priority .....	page 4-5
Getting Help .....	page 4-7

## WCCProxy Processes and WCCProxy Commands

### 4.1 What is the WCCProxy?

## 4.1 What is the WCCProxy?

The WCCProxy is a daemon process that runs all the time, like the [WEBES Director Processes and DESTA Commands](#). After WEBES installation, the WCCProxy appears as a separately installed kit and represents WEBES functionality not developed in the Java environment. The WCCProxy contains required functions that allow WEBES to interact properly with the operating system, other WEBES agent processes, and the Director. The Director will not perform correctly without the WCCProxy.

The WCCProxy also is packaged with the ISEE Client kit and is necessary for proper sending of notifications through ISEE.

Refer to the WEBES Install Guide section 1.1.3, “The WCCProxy”, for more information on the interaction between ISEE, WEBES, and the WCCProxy.

Refer to the WEBES Release Notes for any current issues regarding the WCCProxy; how it is shared by WEBES and ISEE, and how WEBES and ISEE should be installed or removed for proper functioning of WCCProxy.

The WCCProxy process spawns other CAAgent and WCCAgent processes as needed. Refer to section 3.5 “[Troubleshooting an Unresponsive Director](#)” for more operating system specific information on these processes.

## 4.2 Interacting with the WCCProxy

The WCCProxy automatically starts along with the system and normally does not require additional attention; however, this chapter explains how to interact with it whenever you must affect its operation for some reason.

You interact with the WCCProxy by sending it commands from the command prompt of the system where WEBES is installed. These commands impact all of WEBES and are not limited to only the SEA tool. The WCCProxy commands only affect the WCCProxy process and are not useful for activities such as system configuration, automatic notification, and so on.

- [4.2.1 Permissions](#)
- [4.2.2 Clusters](#)

### 4.2.1 Permissions

To run any of the commands described in this chapter, you must be a privileged user as described in Section [2.2](#).

## 4.2.2 Clusters

Even if SEA is installed on a cluster, commands only impact the local node. If you want to modify an entire cluster you must perform the desired operation on each node.

## 4.3 WCCProxy Command Overview

WCCProxy commands follow this convention:

```
wccproxy command_verb
```

Where *command\_verb* indicates the action you want to perform (see Table 4–1).

Table 4–1 Command Verbs—wccproxy

Verb	Description
help	Displays an overview of the wccproxy command. Entering no command verb also shows the help file. See Section 4.8.
priority	(UNIX variants and OpenVMS only) Changes the priority of the WCCProxy process. Possible priorities are normal (compete with other processes) and low (allow normal processes to use more CPU than the WCCProxy). The default is low. See Section 4.7.
start	Starts the WEBES WCCProxy. Normally this is not necessary, since the WCCProxy automatically is started with the system. It may be necessary to run this command if the WCCProxy was stopped using the stop command. See Section 4.4.
status	Displays the current status of the WCCProxy process. See Section 2.4.1.
stop	Shuts down the WEBES WCCProxy process and all WCCProxy-connected processes. Be aware that this impacts all WEBES users connected to the system. See Section 4.5.

## 4.4 Starting the WCCProxy

The WCCProxy is automatically started during system startup. Under normal operation, you should not need to manually start the WCCProxy. However, if circumstances require it, you can manually start the WCCProxy by following the instructions for your operating system.

### HP-UX

At a shell prompt, enter:

```
# /usr/sbin/wccproxy start
```

## WCCProxy Processes and WCCProxy Commands

### 4.5 Stopping the WCCProxy

#### Linux

At a shell prompt, enter:

```
# /usr/sbin/wccproxy start
```

#### OpenVMS

At the OpenVMS command line prompt, enter:

```
$ wccproxy start
```

On OpenVMS clusters, you can use the SYSMAN utility to issue the command `do wccproxy start` on either all the nodes in the cluster or a specific group of nodes that you choose.

#### Windows

To start the WCCProxy, start the WCCProxy service using one of the following methods:

- In a Command Prompt window, enter either equivalent command:

```
C:\>net start wccproxy
```

```
C:\>wccproxy start
```

- Start the WCCProxy service using the Windows Services Manager utility available within the operating system.

## 4.5 Stopping the WCCProxy

Under normal operation, you should not need to stop the WCCProxy. However, if circumstances require you to stop the WCCProxy, follow the instructions for your operating system.

#### HP-UX

At a shell prompt, enter:

```
# /usr/sbin/wccproxy stop
```

#### Linux

At a shell prompt, enter:

```
# /usr/sbin/wccproxy stop
```

#### OpenVMS

At a prompt, enter:

```
$ wccproxy stop
```

On OpenVMS clusters, you can use the SYSMAN utility to issue the command `do wccproxy stop` on either all the nodes in the cluster or a specific group of nodes that you choose.

#### Windows

Stop the WCCProxy by stopping the WCCProxy Windows service. You can use any of the following methods:

- In a Command Prompt window, enter either equivalent command:

```
C:\>net stop wccproxy
```

```
C:\>wccproxy stop
```

- Stop the WCCProxy service using the Windows Services Manager utility available within the operating system.

If any of the processes associated with WCCProxy (see Section [2.4 Process Monitoring](#)) do not stop using any of the methods listed above, you can kill them with the following command:

```
wccproxy kill
```

## 4.6 Killing the WCCProxy

In certain rare situations, stopping the WCCProxy processes using the stop commands in section 4.5 will not stop all WCCProxy, CAAgent, and WCCAgent processes. In those cases, the `wccproxy kill` command can be used to abort those processes. Follow the instructions in section 4.5, replacing the word "stop" with "kill". See also section [3.5 "Troubleshooting an Unresponsive Director"](#) for more operating system specific information on these processes.

## 4.7 Priority

By default the WCCProxy process runs at low priority. On UNIX variants and OpenVMS systems, you can change the priority while the Director is running by entering the following command:

```
wccproxy priority [compete | low]
```

## WCCProxy Processes and WCCProxy Commands

### 4.7 Priority

Where **compete** assigns the Director a normal priority and **low** assigns the Director a low priority.

On OpenVMS systems, this command issues the SET PROCESS /PRIORITY command. The operating system may change the priority of any process at any time, and may not change the priority when the SET PROCESS /PRIORITY command is issued. Therefore, the wccproxy command may not change the priority of the WCCProxy process. It functions more like a suggestion to the operating system rather than a command.

## **4.8 Getting Help**

You can access different help for the wccproxy command based on your operating system:

- UNIX variants—**man wccproxy** and **wccproxy help**
- OpenVMS—**help wccproxy** and **wccproxy help**
- Windows—**wccproxy help**



---

## SEA Command Line Interface

*This chapter describes the WEBES SEA CLI command (WSEA).*

Overview .....	page 5-2
Conventions .....	page 5-3
Command Syntax .....	page 5-3
Command Verbs .....	page 5-4
Command Parameters .....	page 5-6
Analysis .....	page 5-6
Translation .....	page 5-11
Summary of Events .....	page 5-11
Creating New Binary Event Log Files .....	page 5-13
Modifying Commands .....	page 5-14
Knowledge Rule Sets .....	page 5-17
Status Information .....	page 5-18
Getting Help .....	page 5-18

## SEA Command Line Interface

### 5.1 Overview

## 5.1 Overview

The WEBES SEA (wsea) CLI command provides a terminal-based interface for interacting with SEA by issuing commands from the command prompt.

- [5.1.1 Permissions](#)
- [5.1.2 Clusters](#)
- [5.1.3 The CLI and the Director](#)

### 5.1.1 Permissions

To run any of the commands described in this chapter, you must be a privileged user as described in [Section 2.2](#).

### 5.1.2 Clusters

Even if SEA is installed on a cluster, commands only impact the local node. If you want to modify an entire cluster you must perform the desired operation on each node.

### 5.1.3 The CLI and the Director

The Director does not need to be running for every CLI command. The following CLI functions are possible without the Director:

- Manual Analysis
- Translation
- Summary Report
- Create New Binary Log File
- List Registered Rule Sets
- Register/Unregister Rule Sets
- Change or View Syntax
- Reset the Automatic Analysis Database
- View the Status Information

Since these operations do not use the Director, messages that would otherwise be written to the Director's log files are included in the output for the command. The messages shown remain subject to the logging level. See [Section 2.5](#) for more information on log messages.

## 5.2 Conventions

The CLI commands in this manual follow these conventions:

- Bold** Used for entries and commands where information is typed at the keyboard as it appears in the document
- Italics* Information that varies depending on your requirements. For example, *inputfile* indicates that you should enter the actual name of the file you want to process.
- [ ] Optional entries. Values in square brackets are not required and in most cases pertain to input files, output files, and filtering options.
- | Mutually exclusive entries. A vertical bar separates entries where you only can choose one.

## 5.3 Command Syntax

You can perform some of the same SEA operations using more than one command variation, or syntax, and you can switch among the different syntaxes at any time:

- New common syntax (the default after install)
- Old common syntax
- OpenVMS DECevent emulation

This chapter describes the new common syntax, which supports all SEA functions and is the default after installation. For reference, the older syntaxes are detailed in Appendix E.

To use a syntax other than the current default, you must include a syntax designator in the command (see Table 5-1).

Table 5-1 wsea Syntax Designators

Syntax	Designator	Example
New common syntax	n	wsea or wsea n <sup>1</sup>
Old common syntax	x	wsea x
DECevent emulator (OpenVMS)	v	wsea v

1. The new common syntax is the default after install, so the "n" is not required unless the default is changed.

- [5.3.1 Showing the Default Syntax](#)

## SEA Command Line Interface

### 5.4 Command Verbs

- [5.3.2 Changing the Default Syntax](#)

#### 5.3.1 Showing the Default Syntax

To show the current default syntax, issue the following command:

```
wsea syntax
```

#### 5.3.2 Changing the Default Syntax

The new common syntax is the default when SEA is installed, so any new common syntax commands do not initially require the “n” designator.

To use another syntax without needing a designator, change the default with the following command plus a designator from Table 5–1:

```
wsea syntax syntax_designator
```

Afterwards, UNIX DECEvent emulator commands no longer need the “u” designator, but new common syntax commands now require the “n” designator.

##### Impact on Other Users

Changing the default affects all users logged onto a system, so it can impact your session if someone else changes the default without telling you.

When there are multiple users logged onto a system, you can play it safe and avoid confusion by always including the designator whenever a command is available in multiple syntaxes (regardless of what you think the current default may be).

## 5.4 Command Verbs

Some wsea commands are supported by multiple syntaxes, some only are supported by the new common syntax, and some are syntax independent.

- Syntax-specific commands follow this convention:

```
wsea syntax_designator command_verb
```

- Syntax-independent commands do not use a syntax designator, regardless of what the default syntax is:

```
wsea command_verb
```

Table 5–2 provides an overview of the wsea command verbs available in the new common syntax.

## SEA Command Line Interface

### 5.4 Command Verbs

If you enter the wsea command without any command verb or parameters, SEA defaults to translating the system event log and sending the output to the screen.

**Table 5–2 Command Verbs—wsea (New Common Syntax)**

Verb <sup>1</sup>	Description
ana (analyze)	Analyzes one or more binary event logs. See Section 5.6.2 for details.
aut (autoanalysis)	Turns automatic analysis on or off. See Section 5.6.1.5 for details.
bin (binary)	Applies a filter to an existing binary event log and creates a new binary event log containing the subset of events returned after filtering. The bin command verb also can be used to merge existing binary event logs. See Section 5.9 for details.
help	Displays a text-based help file for the wsea command.
lis (listrk)	Lists the registered analysis rule sets. See Section 5.11 for syntax information and Chapter 9 for details on rule sets.
reg (regknw)	Registers one or more analysis rule sets for use during automatic and manual event analysis. See Section 5.11 for syntax information and Chapter 9 for details on rule sets.
res (reset)	Resets the automatic analysis database. See Section 5.6.1.4 for syntax information and Chapter 8 for details on analysis.
sta (status)	Displays system information such as the software version, obligation information, and notification status. See Section 5.12 for details.
sum (summarize)	Returns a summary of all the events contained in a binary event log. See Section 5.8 for details.
tes (test)	Simulates automatic analysis. See Section 5.6.1.3 for syntax information and Chapter 8 for details on analysis.
tra (translate)	Translates one or more binary event logs, but does not analyze the events. See Section 5.7 for details.
unr (unregknw)	Unregisters one or more analysis rule sets so they are no longer considered during automatic and manual event analysis. See Section 5.11 for syntax information and Chapter 9 for details on rule sets.

1. The new common syntax allows abbreviations. You only need to enter the minimum number of characters required to uniquely identify the command (generally, the first three letters of a command verb). The full command verb is shown in parenthesis.

Table 5–3 describes the commands that are syntax independent and do not take a syntax designator, regardless of what the default syntax is.

## SEA Command Line Interface

### 5.5 Command Parameters

Table 5–3 Command Verbs—wsea (Syntax Independent)

Verb	Description
log	Toggles the logging to a file of automatically generated problem reports on or off. See Section 5.6.1.2 for details.
report	Displays the active problem reports generated from automatic analysis. See Section 5.6.1.1 for details.
sicl	Toggles on or off the SEA System Initiated Call Logging (SICL) feature, which automatically log calls with HP Services if DSNLink is installed on the system. See Section 3.10.1 for syntax information and Section 11.4 for details.  This command is being phased out and replaced by the <code>desta sicl</code> command.
syntax <sup>1</sup>	Shows the current default syntax or changes the default syntax for CLI commands. Once you have changed the default, you no longer need to include a syntax designator for commands that use the chosen syntax. See Section 5.3.2 for details.

1. This syntax-independent command sometimes involves a syntax designator, but only because it needs one in order to set the default. In spite of that, the command is not an embedded part of any of the available syntaxes and must still be considered syntax independent.

## 5.5 Command Parameters

With the new common syntax, command parameters can be abbreviated. You only need to enter the minimum number of characters required to uniquely identify the parameter. For example, `input` can be abbreviated as `inp`, and `outhtml` can be abbreviated as `outh`.

Parameters specify binary log files for processing, designate output files, and create filters. In most cases, SEA allows you to specify parameters in any order (the new common syntax `sum` command is an exception, see Section 5.8 for details). For example, the following commands using the new common syntax are equivalent:

```
wsea tra inp myinput.zpd out myoutput.txt index=start:10 brief
wsea brief index=start:10 out myoutput.txt inp myinput.zpd tra
```

Notice that even the placement of the command verb (`tra` in this case) may be changed.

## 5.6 Analysis

SEA applies rules (see Section 5.11 [Knowledge Rule Sets](#)) that interpret error log contents and create meaningful problem reports—reports containing valuable analysis beyond a simple translation of log contents into a readable format. (SEA can perform translation as well, as described in Section 5.7 [Translation](#))

- [5.6.1 Automatic Analysis](#)
- [5.6.2 Manual Analysis](#)

For a detailed description of analysis and the problem reports generated by analysis, see Chapter 8. In addition, Appendix A shows an example of a report generated by analysis.

## 5.6.1 Automatic Analysis

With the Director installed, automatic analysis of the system event log starts whenever you start your system. Because of this, SEA automatically analyzes events in the log file and generates reports as events occur.

The `wsea` command lets you interact with automatic analysis functions, including viewing the reports generated by automatic analysis and saving them to a file.

- [5.6.1.1 Viewing Automatic Analysis Reports](#)
- [5.6.1.2 Logging Automatic Analysis Reports](#)
- [5.6.1.3 Simulating Automatic Analysis](#)
- [5.6.1.4 Resetting Automatic Analysis Results](#)
- [5.6.1.5 Disabling and Enabling Automatic Analysis](#)

### 5.6.1.1 Viewing Automatic Analysis Reports

To view the active problem reports generated by automatic analysis, use the `report` command:

```
wsea report [outtext | outhtml outputfile]
```

Reports can be viewed on screen or saved to a file. If you do not include any output file parameter, the reports appear on screen. See Section 5.10.2 for more information about working with output files.

### 5.6.1.2 Logging Automatic Analysis Reports

You can tell SEA to automatically log generated problem reports into a `\specific\ca\logs\prob.log` file with the following command:

```
wsea log prob on | off
```

If a `prob.log` file already exists, new data from subsequent logging operations gets appended into the existing file. If you delete the `prob.log` file, SEA creates a new one as of the next logging operation.

### 5.6.1.3 Simulating Automatic Analysis

You can simulate automatic analysis with the following command:

```
wsea tes[t]
```

## SEA Command Line Interface

### 5.6 Analysis

The command tests automatic analysis and the system's error logging facilities. See Section 8.7 for more information on simulating automatic analysis.

#### 5.6.1.4 Resetting Automatic Analysis Results

##### Note

---

Resetting can significantly impact the results of future analysis.

---

The following command clears the automatic analysis database (only available in the new common syntax):

```
wsea res
```

The command removes any currently active callouts and any stored analysis data such as thresholding information. The FRU configuration data and the marker of the most recently analyzed event are not removed.

Section 8.3.2 contains additional detail about resetting the automatic analysis results and the impact that resetting can have on future analysis results.

#### 5.6.1.5 Disabling and Enabling Automatic Analysis

To enable or disable automatic analysis, use the following command:

```
wsea auto [on | off]
```

The parameter “auto” can be shortened to “aut”.

If the automatic analysis process is busy when you issue the **wsea auto off** command, the command will not take effect until the analyzer has finished processing events already in its queue. If desired, you can force the command to take effect immediately by stopping and restarting the Director (see Sections 3.8 and 3.7).

The **wsea auto on** command takes effect immediately.

Automatic analysis is enabled by default, but you may want to disable it if SEA is running on a platform such as HP-UX or Linux, where a native error log is not currently analyzed.

You can verify that automatic analysis is enabled by issuing the **wsea test** command and observing the Real Time Monitoring display in the web interface (see Section 7.4.4.1).

## 5.6.2 Manual Analysis

Manual analysis is the user-initiated process of selecting a binary event log file for immediate processing using either the CLI command or the web interface (see Chapter 7).

The `wsea ana` command performs manual analysis as well as filtered manual analysis on a binary event log file, which can be the system event log, another log from the same system, or a log from a different system:

```
wsea ana
[input inputfile]
[out | outhtml outputfile]
[notify [OS | CUSTOMER | PROVIDER | WUI | CLI | AUI | VISIBLE | EVERY]]
```

*Filtered Manual Analysis*—It is possible to create a tailored log file using filters (see Section 5.9 [Creating New Binary Event Log Files](#)) and then manually analyze the new file; however, be aware that this can result in incomplete or invalid analysis due to missing data that was filtered out.

To perform manual analysis with another syntax, see Appendix E.

### Input Files

By default, manual analysis processes the system event log. If you want to process a different binary log file, you must use the `input` keyword and specify the input file. See Section 5.10.1 for more information on input files.

### Notify

Notification options are defined as follows:

- **OS** - Operating System (“Indictment”).  
As of the current release of WEBES, only Alpha operating systems (OpenVMS Alpha) recognize indictments.
- **CUSTOMER** - Customer email, pager, etc., as set up during installation.  
As of the current release of WEBES, only SMTP notification is included in this type of notification.
- **PROVIDER** - Service provider’s support organization set up during WEBES installation.  
As of the current release of WEBES, the provider notification types include ISEE, OSEM (formerly PRS CSG/QSAP now retired), and SICL/ACHS/DSNlink (now retired) only.  
The notification types that are enabled for automatic analysis are the ones that will be used for notification if this channel is specified.
- **WUI** - Web User Interface (browser).
- **CLI** - Command Line Interface (user’s console - the default if the notify command is not used).
- **AUI** - All User Interfaces (WUI and CLI).
- **VISIBLE** - All visible notification channels, that is, every channel except OS.
- **EVERY** - All notification channels.

## SEA Command Line Interface

### 5.6 Analysis

If "notify" is used, *one and only one* of the above options *must* be used immediately after it on the command line.

Notification options may be abbreviated to uniqueness. For example, "O" may be used instead of "OS"; "CU" may be used instead of "CUSTOMER" etc.,

Notification and analysis mode information is now displayed in all problem reports. See Appendix [A.1](#) for a sample problem report. The information is positioned above the SEA and WCC Version sections of the report.

The command line options correspond to the notification information on the problem report as follows:

- OS - OS
- CUSTOMER - Customer
- PROVIDER - Support
- WUI - Browser
- CLI - Console
- AUI - AllUserInterfaces
- VISIBLE - Visible
- EVERY - All

For the CUSTOMER, PROVIDER, VISIBLE, and EVERY flags, a problem report will ONLY be sent to the customer or provider notification types (SMTP, ISEE, QSAP (PRS), and SICL (DSNlink)) that are enabled for automatic analysis. In other words, if the customer has enabled SMTP and ISEE notification, but not QSAP or SICL notification, then CUSTOMER sends notification to SMTP only, PROVIDER sends notification to ISEE only, and VISIBLE and EVERY sends both SMTP and ISEE notifications (among other types of notifications). If the user disables SMTP notifications with the "desta smtp off" command, then the CUSTOMER option will have no effect, and email will not be sent using the VISIBLE or EVERY options either. If the user has no provider notifications enabled (ISEE, QSAP, or SICL), then the PROVIDER option will have no effect, and HP Services will not be notified using the VISIBLE or EVERY options either.

For more information on notifications, see Chapter [11 Automatic Notifications](#). For commands on how to enable/disable notifications, see Section [3.10 Automatic Notifications](#).

#### Output Files

By default, output from manual analysis is displayed on the screen. To save output to a file, use either the out or the outhtml keyword and provide a file name. See Section [5.10.2](#) for more information on output files.

## 5.7 Translation

You can translate, or decompose, the events in a binary event log into a readable format using the translate command. Translation operates in manual mode, meaning you must enter the command every time you want to perform translation:

```
wsea tra [input inputfile] [out | outhtml outputfile] [filterstatement]  
[brief | full]
```

For a detailed description of translation, see Chapter 8. In addition, Appendix A shows examples of translated events.

To perform translation with another syntax, see Appendix E.

### Input Files

By default, translation processes the system event log. If you want to process a different binary log file, you must use the input keyword and specify the input file. See Section 5.10.1 for more information on input files.

### Output Files

By default, output from translation is displayed on the screen. To save output to a file, use either the out or the outhtml keyword and provide a file name. See Section 5.10.2 for more information on output files.

### Filtering Log Files

You can identify a subset of the events from a binary event log file that you want to translate by defining a filter. For more information on filtering, see Section 5.10.3.

### Report Type

You can specify either brief or full output for translation. See Section 8.2.3 for more information on the report types. The examples in Appendix A show the difference between full and brief output.

## 5.8 Summary of Events

The CLI can show you a summary of the events contained in a binary log file:

```
wsea sum [index] [input inputfile] [out | outhtml outputfile]  
[filterstatement]
```

Correctable events are not shown. Section 8.8 tells how to interpret the summary and describes circumstances that can cause unexpected summary output.

To generate a summary with another syntax, see Appendix E.

# SEA Command Line Interface

## 5.8 Summary of Events

### Indexed Output

By default, SEA creates a tallied list of all the events in the binary event log files. However, you can generate an indexed list by adding the index parameter.

If you want indexed output, the index parameter must immediately follow the sum command verb. Otherwise, SEA assumes you are using an “index” filter keyword instead.

### Input Files

By default, the summary command processes the system event log. If you want to process a different binary log file, you must use the input keyword and specify the input file. See Section 5.10.1 for more information on input files.

### Output Files

By default, output from the summary command is displayed on the screen. To save output to a file, use either the out or the outhtml keyword and provide a file name. See Section 5.10.2 for more information on output files.

### Filtering Log Files

You can identify a subset of the events from a binary event log file that you want to view a summary report for by defining a filter. For more information on filtering see Section 5.10.3.

### Examples

Standard (tallied) output:

```
/opt/hp/svctools/common/ca/examples/gs320_system_events.sys
Qty   Type  Description
-----
1     32   VMS Cold Start (i.e. System Boot) Message
1     65   VMS Volume Dismount Message
2     64   VMS Volume Mount Message
1    1096 VMS IDE Disk Event
1     38   VMS Time Stamp Message
6    686  Non-Fatal Environmental Event
1     37   VMS Crash Restart Event
1    110  Configuration Event
Total Entry Count: 14
First Entry Date: Tue 9 May 2000 12:16:17 GMT-05:00
Last Entry Date: Tue 9 May 2000 12:26:17 GMT-05:00
```

Indexed output:

```
/opt/hp/svctools/common/ca/examples/gs320_system_events.sys
Index Type  Description                               Date/Time
-----
1     110  Configuration Event                       05/09/00 12:16:17 -05
2     65   VMS Volume Dismount Message              05/09/00 11:06:31 -05
3     37   VMS Crash Restart Event                  05/09/00 11:06:49 -05
20    32   VMS Cold Start (i.e. System Boot) Message 05/09/00 12:15:39 -05
21    64   VMS Volume Mount Message                 05/09/00 12:15:39 -05
22   1096 VMS IDE Disk Event                        05/09/00 12:16:13 -05
23    64   VMS Volume Mount Message                 05/09/00 12:17:35 -05
24   686  Non-Fatal Environmental Event             05/09/00 12:19:11 -05
25   686  Non-Fatal Environmental Event             05/09/00 12:19:12 -05
```

```
26      686 Non-Fatal Environmental Event          05/09/00 12:19:44 -05
27      686 Non-Fatal Environmental Event          05/09/00 12:19:48 -05
28      686 Non-Fatal Environmental Event          05/09/00 12:19:54 -05
29      686 Non-Fatal Environmental Event          05/09/00 12:24:39 -05
30      38  VMS Time Stamp Message                 05/09/00 12:26:17 -05
```

## 5.9 Creating New Binary Event Log Files

You can filter the contents of existing binary event logs into a new log file containing a subset of the events from the originals. When you create the new log, SEA checks the events in the originals against the filter statement, and only events that pass the filter get added to the new file:

```
wsea bin [input inputfile(s)] out outputfile [filterstatement]
[skipconfig]
```

The newly created binary event log file can be used for analysis, translation, or any other SEA operation; however, be aware that analysis may produce incomplete or invalid results due to missing data that was filtered out.

To create a new binary event log file with another syntax, see [Appendix E](#).

### Input Files

By default, the system event log is used as the input file. If you want to process a different binary log file or files, you must specify the input file location and name. See [Section 5.10.1](#) for more information on working with input files.

*Multiple Input Files*—You can specify multiple input files to merge into a single binary log (in which case filtering occurs for each input file before the events are written to the new file). If you merge files, however, be aware that SEA does not remove duplicate events.

### Output Files

You must specify a file name and location where the new binary output file will be saved. The output file parameter is mandatory when you are creating a new binary event log file.

### Filtering Log Files

You can identify a subset of the events from a binary event log file that you want to include in the new log file by defining a filter. If you do not define a filter, the new log file will contain all the events in the existing log file. For more information on filtering see [Section 5.10.3](#).

### Skipping Configuration Entries

If you are using the new common syntax, you can keep configuration entries from being automatically inserted by adding the `skipconfig` parameter to your command. This parameter prevents configuration entries from the original log files that are needed for analysis from being inserted into the new log file if they would normally be filtered out.

## 5.10 Modifying Commands

By default, the analysis, translation, summary, and new binary log file commands all process the system event log. In addition, the output from analysis, translation, and summary commands is displayed on screen by default.

You can change the defaults in order to process other binary log files or to save the results to a file. When performing translation, summary, analysis, or creating a new binary log file, you can further restrict the events that are processed by filtering the binary log file used for input.

- [5.10.1 Input Files](#)
- [5.10.2 Output Files](#)
- [5.10.3 Filtering](#)

### 5.10.1 Input Files

Many commands in manual mode enable you to specify an input binary event log file:

```
input filename
```

Where *filename* indicates the path and name of the input file. The following guidelines apply:

- Specifying an input file is optional. If you do not specify either a directory or a file, SEA processes the binary system event log, for example:

```
wsea ana
```

- Relative directory paths are allowed. If the current directory is C:\Program Files\hp\svctools\common\ca, and you want to analyze C:\Program Files\hp\svctools\common\ca\examples\memory\_channel\_adapter.errlog, you can enter:

```
wsea ana input examples\memory_channel_adapter.errlog
```

- If you specify a directory but no file name, SEA processes all files with .errlog, .sys, .zpd, or .evt extensions in that directory:

```
wsea analyze input examples
```

- Multiple filenames are allowed when separated by a comma and space:

```
wsea ana input examples\memory_channel_adapter.errlog,  
examples\disk_read_errors.errlog
```

- Wildcards are allowed. For example, here all files in the samples directory with a name that starts with “ds” and the .errlog extension are analyzed:

```
wsea ana input samples\ds*.errlog
```

## 5.10.2 Output Files

With many commands, you can save the results of processing to a file rather than viewing the output on screen. (These guidelines do not apply when creating a new binary event log as described in Section 5.9. New binary event logs always require an output file name.)

To send the output of an operation to a file, use one of the following parameters:

```
out filename
outhtml filename
```

The `out` parameter creates a text output file and the `outhtml` parameter creates a HTML output file. The *filename* indicates the path and name where you want to save the output:

```
wsea ana out results.txt
wsea ana outhtml results.html
```

## 5.10.3 Filtering

The `tra`, `sum`, `bin`, and `ana` commands enable you to filter a binary event log file and only process a subset of the events. The following general rules apply when you use filters:

- Multiple filter statements are allowed when separated by a comma and space.
- Abbreviations are allowed for filter parameters. You only need the minimum number of letters to uniquely identify a parameter. For example, `index` could be abbreviated as **ind**.
- On Windows systems, any argument that includes a comma must be enclosed in quotation marks. This includes arguments that contain a date.

Table 5–4 lists the filtering statements available with the new common syntax.

## SEA Command Line Interface

### 5.10 Modifying Commands

Table 5–4 Filtering Statements (New Common Syntax)

Filter Statement	Description
begin="date" since="date" end="date"	Filters based on the time the event occurred. No events that occurred before the given start time or after the given end time are processed. The date can be entered in any format supported by Java (for example, <i>dd-mmm-yyyy, hh:mm:ss</i> ). You do not need to include the time ( <i>hh:mm:ss</i> ) with the date. Be aware of the following additional guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The begin and since statements are equivalent.</li> <li>• You can use the keywords YESTERDAY and TODAY.</li> <li>• With the begin and since keywords, you can enter a negative integer value to process based on a relative date. For example, entering -3 processes events from the last three days.</li> </ul>
include=keyword exclude=keyword	Filters based on the numeric entry type. You must enter a keyword rather than the actual entry type. See Table 5–5 for supported keywords.
node=name	Filters based on the node responsible for generating the event. The <i>name</i> argument is case sensitive.
index=nn index="start:nn, end:nn"	Filters based on the event's position in the event log. The first event in the file is event index 1.
reverse	Processes the events in reverse order according to the event index number.

Table 5–5 Event Type Keywords (New Common Syntax)

Keyword	Description
mchk	All machine check events.
cam	All SCSI entries logged by the CAM logger (199).
configurations	Configuration entries (110).
control_entries	System startup entries or new error log creation entries (32, 35, 300).
environmental_entries	Power entries (mchk-env).
swxcr	Entries logged by SWXCR (198).
machine_checks mchks	Events with machine checking information (mchk).
operating_system=value os=value	Events with a specific operating system type. The <i>value</i> parameter indicates the numeric code for the desired operating system.
panic	Crash restart, system panic, or user panic entries (37, 302).

Table 5-5 Event Type Keywords (New Common Syntax) (continued)

Keyword	Description
software_informationals swi	Events with lastfail, system startup, or system configuration information (volume mounts, volume dismounts, new error logs, timestamp entries) (32, 35, 37, 38, 39, 64, 65, 250, 300, 301, 310).
mchk_sys	All system machine check events.
mchk_cpu	All cpu machine check events.
mchk_env	All environmental machine check events.

### Examples

Only process events from the system *ComputerName*:

```
wsea tra node=ComputerName
wsea sum node=ComputerName
wsea bin input inputfile.zpd out outputfile.bin node=ComputerName
```

Only process events that occurred before 8:33:57 PM on January 31, 2000:

```
wsea tra end="31-Jan-2000,20:33:57"
wsea sum end="31-Jan-2000,20:33:57"
wsea bin input inputfile.zpd out outputfile.bin
end="31-Jan-2000,20:33:57"
```

Only process CPU machine check and system machine check events (the translation command presents the output in reverse chronological order):

```
wsea tra include="mchk_cpu, mchk_sys reverse"
wsea sum include="mchk_cpu, mchk_sys"
wsea bin input inputfile.zpd out outputfile.bin include="mchk_cpu,
mchk_sys"
```

Only processes events beginning with the fifteenth event in the log file:

```
wsea tra index=start:15
wsea sum index=start:15
wsea bin input inputfile.zpd out outputfile.bin index=start:15
```

## 5.11 Knowledge Rule Sets

SEA uses rule sets to create the meaningful output generated by analysis. Events from the binary log file are compared against the rules, and the result of this operation provides the content for any problem reports that must be generated. The following new common syntax commands manage rule sets:

```
wsea lis
```

Lists the registered rule sets used by analysis (see Section 9.3.1 for more information).

**wsea reg**

Registers the rule sets used by analysis (see Section 9.3.2 for more information).

**wsea unr**

Unregisters the rule sets used by analysis (see Section 9.3.2 for more information).

To manage rule sets using the old common syntax, See Appendix E.

## 5.12 Status Information

The new common syntax provides a command to show version, service obligation, and notification status:

```
wsea sta
System Event Analyzer for Linux V4.4.4 (Build 31)
Service Tools Home: /usr/opt/hp/svctools
Service Obligation Start Date: Tue Dec 13 08:44:27 PST 2005
Service Obligation End Date: Wed Dec 13 08:44:27 PST 2006
OSEM/CSG/QSAP notification: enabled.
ISEE notification: disabled.
MOM notification: disabled.
SNMP notification: disabled.
DTCS notification: disabled.
SMTP notification: enabled.
LOG notification: enabled.
VMSMAIL notification: disabled.
```

## 5.13 Getting Help

You can access different help for the `desta` command based on your operating system:

- UNIX variants—**man wsea** and **wsea help**
- OpenVMS—**help wsea** and **wsea help**
- Windows—**wsea help**

Help also is available through this user guide, which is installed in HTML, Adobe Acrobat PDF, and text formats available from the following directory:

- HP-UX—`/opt/hp/svctools/common/ca/docs`
- Linux—`/usr/opt/hp/svctools/common/ca/docs`
- OpenVMS—`SVCTOOLS_HOME:[COMMON.CA.DOCS]`
- Windows—`C:\Program Files\hp\svctools\common\ca\docs`  
(or Start | Programs | Hewlett-Packard Service Tools | System Event Analyzer | SEA User Guide)

## SEA Command Line Interface

### 5.13 Getting Help

The text version does not include graphics and formatting available in the other formats, and usually is used only when the other formats cannot easily be viewed, such as at a terminal prompt.

The SEA web interface also includes a link to the HTML version of this user guide as described in [Section 7.10](#).

```
wsea sum [other params] all
```



---

## WBEM Command Line Interface

*This chapter describes the WBEM CLI command (WBEM).*

Introduction.....	page 6-2
WBEM Command Line Interface (CLI).....	page 6-2

## WBEM Command Line Interface

### 6.1 Introduction

## 6.1 Introduction

The WBEM CLI command provides a terminal-based interface for interacting with SEA by issuing commands from the command prompt.

## 6.2 WBEM Command Line Interface (CLI)

As of the WEBES 4.5 release, WBEM CLI supports the following commands: (for information on how to add and verify WBEM devices, see section [7.13 Managed Entities](#))

- **WBEM List** - lists each WBEM rule set and it's associated rules.
- **WBEM Reg** - the Reg command may or may not have parameters. If no parameters are given, reg will look into the ...common/wbem/data directory, and register all xml rules files found there.  
The Optional Parameters are:  
**Directory** - if directory is passed as a parameter, reg will look in that directory and register any xml rules files residing there.  
**File name** - if the full path and file name of an individual rules file is passed, reg will register that rule file.
- **WBEM Unreg** - unregisters all WBEM rules (individual rule unregistration is not supported yet).
- **WBEM Drop** - drops the database schema (to be used if corruption of the database occurs). This is used in conjunction with the "Create" command to create a clean empty database for WBEM rules.
- **WBEM Create** - creates an empty WBEM rules database (see "drop")
- **WBEM Help** - Displays help file in text format. The text file describes the syntaxes supported by your operating system.

---

## Web Interface

*This chapter describes how to access and use the SEA web interface.*

About the Web Interface .....	page 7-2
Starting the Web Interface.....	page 7-3
Using The Web Interface .....	page 7-4
Customizing the Navigation Tree .....	page 7-10
Processing Log Files .....	page 7-22
Creating New Log Files .....	page 7-36
Creating Storage Cell Spreadsheets .....	page 7-38
Applying Filters .....	page 7-38
Modifying Settings .....	page 7-39
Getting Help .....	page 7-48
Logging Off.....	page 7-49
Service Obligation.....	page 7-50
Managed Entities.....	page 7-50
Disabling the Web Service .....	page 7-57

## Web Interface

### 7.1 About the Web Interface

## 7.1 About the Web Interface

The web interface provides browser-based access to SEA. You can use the web interface to connect to the Director on your local system or on remote systems and analyze and translate their binary event log files.

### 7.1.1 About Translation

Event information in the system event log is stored in binary format. Translation is the process of converting this binary data into readable text. The web interface does not automatically perform translation; each event that you want to translate must be manually selected.

- See Section [7.5](#) for more information on how the web interface presents translation information.
- See Chapter [8](#) for more information on translation, interpreting translated events, and default translation settings.

### 7.1.2 About Analysis

Information from a binary event log file can be used to detect hardware failures on the system. The process of reading binary event log files, interpreting events, and creating problem reports with proposed resolutions is called analysis.

As the system writes events to the binary event log file, SEA processes each event according to the registered rule sets. The rule sets contain the information necessary to interpret events. Then, when an event matches the conditions described in the rule sets, SEA creates a problem report containing information about the event and proposed resolutions.

The web interface can perform both automatic and manual analysis.

- See Section [7.5](#) for more information on how the web interface presents analysis information.
- See Chapter [8](#) for more information on analysis and its results.

#### 7.1.2.1 Automatic Analysis

When the Director is started, SEA initiates automatic analysis. In automatic mode, SEA continuously monitors the binary system event log and processes events as they arrive. Problem reports are generated as necessary.

For more information about automatic analysis operations and output, see Chapter [8](#).

### 7.1.2.2 Manual Analysis

Manual analysis also compares the events from log files to the registered rule sets and generates problem reports. However, unlike automatic analysis, you must manually select each binary event log file you want to process.

For more information about manual analysis operations and output, see Chapter 8.

### 7.1.3 Automatic Notifications

SEA can send the results of automatic analysis to email addresses or HP Services. See Chapter 11 for more information on automatic notifications.

### 7.1.4 Create New Binary Log File

You can filter the contents of existing binary event logs and create a new binary event log file containing a subset of the events from the originals. When you create a new binary log file, SEA checks the events in the original binary event log file (input file) against the filter statement. All the events that meet the criteria specified by the filter statement are added to the new binary event log file (output file). The new binary event log file can then be used for analysis, translation, or any other SEA process.

For more information on using the web interface to create a new binary event log file, see Section 7.6.

## 7.2 Starting the Web Interface

It is not necessary to have the Director running on your system in order to use SEA. In fact, WEBES need not be installed on the browser's system at all. However, WEBES must be installed and the Director must be running on the target system in order to connect to its SEA system. Therefore, before using the web interface, you must ensure the Director is started on the target system.

For additional information about supported browsers and configuring your browser for SEA, see Appendix C.

#### Accessing the Web Interface

1. Start the Director on the system you want to connect to, if it has not been started already (see Section 3.7).
2. Start your web browser.
3. Enter the URL of the target system to connect to it.
  - If you are connecting to a remote host, enter:

## Web Interface

### 7.3 Using The Web Interface

`http://target.sys.name.here:7902`

- If you are connecting to the local system, enter:

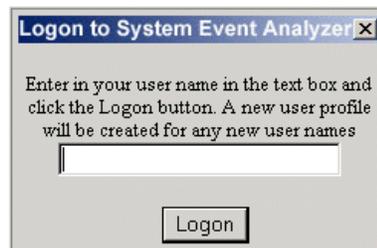
`http://localhost:7902`

In some network configurations, the name `localhost` may not be recognized. Enter the system's hostname or its IP address (such as `http://12.34.56.78:7902`) instead.

If you are using Internet Explorer, be sure to include the `http://`.

4. Enter the profile name you want to use in the Logon window (Figure 7-1) and Click the Logon button or press Enter. See Section 10.5 for more information on profiles.

Figure 7-1 Logon Window



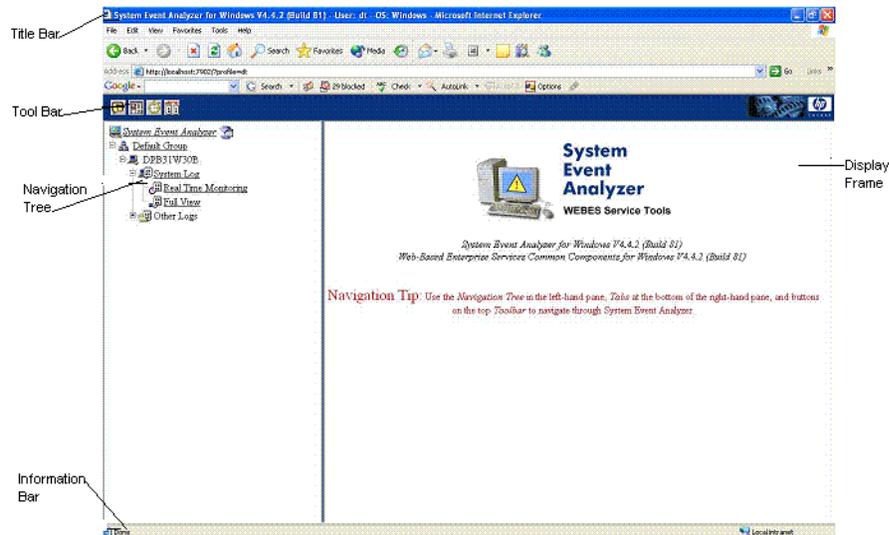
Although you must log on to SEA, the logout process is automatic. See Section 7.11 for a description of the automatic logout process.

## 7.3 Using The Web Interface

After you log on, the browser displays the web interface main screen (Figure 7-2).

## Web Interface 7.3 Using The Web Interface

Figure 7-2 Main Screen



Note that the value of the URL field includes the *hostname* for the system you logged into, as well as your *username*, indicating the current profile.

```
http://hostname:7902/?profile=username
```

### Tip

---

If you need to change profiles while using SEA, you can edit your browser's URL field by replacing the current profile username with a different one.

---

The components of the web interface display are described in Table 7-1.

## Web Interface

### 7.3 Using The Web Interface

Table 7–1 Web Interface Components

Component	Description
Title Bar	Shows the software version, active profile, and operating system.
Toolbar	By default, provides access to the on-line help, system configuration, processing statistics, and new binary error log creation. The toolbar is dynamically updated, and additional features are available with some SEA screens. See Section 7.3.1 for more information.
Navigation Tree	Lists the available groups, nodes, storage cells, categories, and log files.
Display Frame	Displays interactive screens and system information. When SEA loads, the display frame shows product information.
Information Bar	Displays messages from the browser and usage tips. See Section 7.10.1 for more information on the web interface's usage tips.

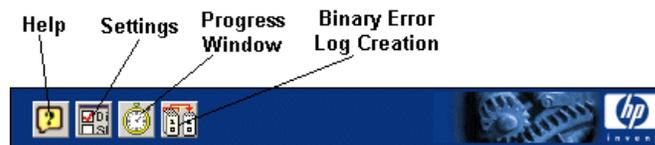
#### Note

SEA allows you to work in multiple browser windows. If you are using the same profile, the navigation trees in all the windows will automatically synchronize.

### 7.3.1 Toolbar

Figure 7–3 shows the default web interface toolbar.

Figure 7–3 Toolbar



The toolbar buttons update dynamically depending on what you are doing. Table 7–2 describes the toolbar commands that are always available:

**Table 7–2 Toolbar—Default Buttons**

<b>Component</b>	<b>Description</b>
Help Button	Opens a new browser window containing the on-line user guide. See Section 7.10 for more information on getting help.
Settings Button	Opens the settings screen. See Section 7.9 for more information on changing the settings.
Progress Window Button	Opens a new browser window that reports the processing status of log files. See Section 7.5.2 for more information on processing status.
New Binary Log Button	Opens the New Binary Log screen in the display frame. See Section 7.6 for more information on creating a new binary log file.

The following buttons also may appear in the toolbar, depending on the feature being used:

**Table 7–3 Toolbar—Dynamic Buttons**

<b>Component</b>	<b>Description</b>
Clear Results Button	Available when viewing automatic analysis details. See Figure 7–19, Clear Results Button for more information.
Reprocess File Button	Available when viewing manual analysis details. See Figure 7–19, Reprocess File Button for more information.
Analyze File Button	Available when viewing manual translation details. See Figure 7–19, Analyze File Button for more information.
Analyze Filtered Events Button	Available after processing a file with a filter applied. See Figure 7–19, Analyze Filtered Events Button for more information.
Generate Storage Spreadsheet Button	Available when viewing Real-Time Monitoring of a Storage Cell. See Figure 7–19, Generate Storage Spreadsheet Button for more information.

## 7.3.2 Navigation

Using SEA, it is possible to monitor the binary event log files generated by a wide variety of computers all from a single web interface. In order to simplify the process of monitoring these diverse information sources, the web interface uses a hierarchical navigation tree composed of groups, nodes, storage cells, categories and binary event log files.

### 7.3.2.1 Navigation Tree Hierarchy

The entries in the navigation tree are as follows:

# Web Interface

## 7.3 Using The Web Interface

Figure 7–4 Navigation Tree - Hierarchy

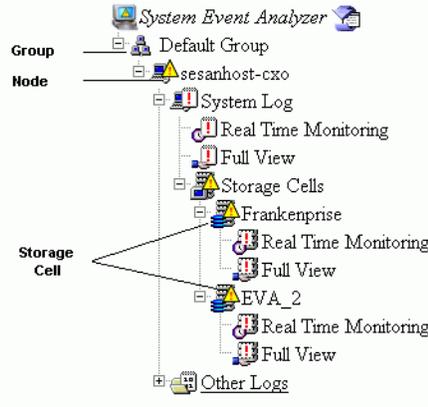


Table 7–4 Navigation Tree - Hierarchy

Folder	Description
Groups	Multiple computers that are logically associated. Groups contain one or more nodes.
Nodes	Individual computers. Each node contains two types of log files: System Log and Other Logs.
System Log	The binary system event log where the computer writes system information. By default, the System log contains Real Time Monitoring and Full View.
Real Time Monitoring	Automatic analysis results.
Full View	Manual analysis results for the system event log.
Other Logs	Any other binary event log files saved on the computer. These can include old files, files from other systems, and examples. Optionally, the other logs can be further divided by categories (See Section 7.9.1 for information on modifying SEA to use categories). <b>Note: Other logs may not appear with the tree when connecting to older versions of WCCProxy.</b>
Storage Cells	Refreshes tree with current list of storage cells detected by Command View EVA when Clicked. The list is also refreshed when a Storage Configuration Event (type 910) is logged to the system's binary event log and processed by SEA automatic analysis.

### 7.3.2.2 Features of the Navigation Tree

Figures 7–5 and 7–6 describe the features and functions of the navigation tree.

## Web Interface 7.3 Using The Web Interface

Figure 7-5 Navigation Tree - Collapsed



Figure 7-6 Navigation Tree - Expanded

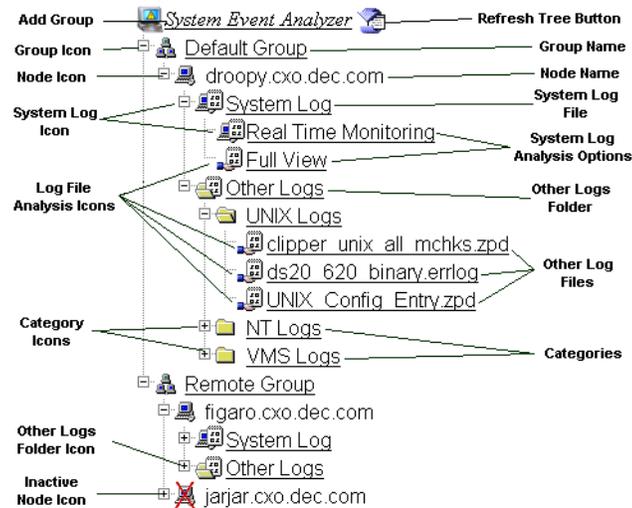


Table 7-5 Navigation Tree - Features

Feature	Description
Current Selection is Highlighted	In most browsers, the currently selected entry in the Navigation Tree is highlighted (Figure 7-5).
Collapsing Navigation	The tree structure can be collapsed to the group level (Figure 7-5).
Expanding Navigation	Click on the expansion symbol for an entry to view its contents. Once an entry is expanded, the expansion symbol changes to a collapse symbol. To hide the contents again, Click the collapse symbol.
Icons	Each entry in the tree has a name and an icon that indicates its type. For example, in Figure 7-6 you can tell that the jarjar.cxo.dec.com node is inactive because of its icon.

## Web Interface

### 7.4 Customizing the Navigation Tree

Table 7-5 Navigation Tree - Features

Feature	Description
Customizing the Navigation Tree	You can customize the navigation tree by adding and removing groups, nodes, categories, and binary event log files (see Section 7.4). <b>Note: Storage cells are generated automatically and cannot be customized by the user.</b>
Viewing Results	You can view the results of automatic analysis and initiate manual analysis from the navigation tree (see Section 7.5).
Refreshing Navigation	If you modify the entries in the navigation tree, you may need to refresh the display so your changes appear. To refresh the navigation tree, Click the Refresh Tree button.

## 7.4 Customizing the Navigation Tree

The first time you run the web interface using your profile, only the local node and the Default Group appear on the navigation tree.

You can customize the navigation tree display by creating new groups, adding nodes to groups, and selecting log files.

After you submit changes to the navigation tree, SEA refreshes the display. The refresh process may take a few seconds.

### 7.4.1 Groups

From the navigation tree, you can create new groups and remove existing groups.

#### 7.4.1.1 Adding Groups

To add new groups follow these steps:

1. Click the “System Event Analyzer” link at the top of the navigation tree.

The “Group Maintenance For System Event Analyzer” screen appears in the display frame (Figure 7-7). The Add Groups tab is already selected.

**Figure 7-7 Add Group**

Group Maintenance For System Event Analyzer  
You may need to scroll down to see all the options

**Step 1:** Select where in the tree the new group will be placed  
— Default Group

**Step 2:** Select a placement option  
 Add new group after selected group  
 Add new group before selected group  
 Add new group under selected group

**Step 3:** Type in the name of the new group

**Step 4:** Click the Add New Group button when ready  
Add New Group

Add Groups Remove Groups

The location and placement options determine where you would like the new group to appear in the navigation tree relative to existing groups. By default, new groups are added after the selected group.

2. Select an existing group from the list.
3. Select a placement option from the radio buttons.
4. Enter the name for the new group in the text field. Be sure to follow these rules for naming groups:
  - Group names should be unique. If you enter a group name that is already in the navigation tree at the same level, SEA will not create the new group.
  - Group names should not use punctuation characters. These characters can cause JavaScript errors in the web interface.
  - Group names should be descriptive. If you leave this field blank, the group is named “newGroup” by default.
5. Click the Add New Group button.

The new group appears in the navigation tree.

### 7.4.1.2 Removing Groups

Removing a group removes all the nodes and files contained in the group as well as all of the lower level groups nested under it.

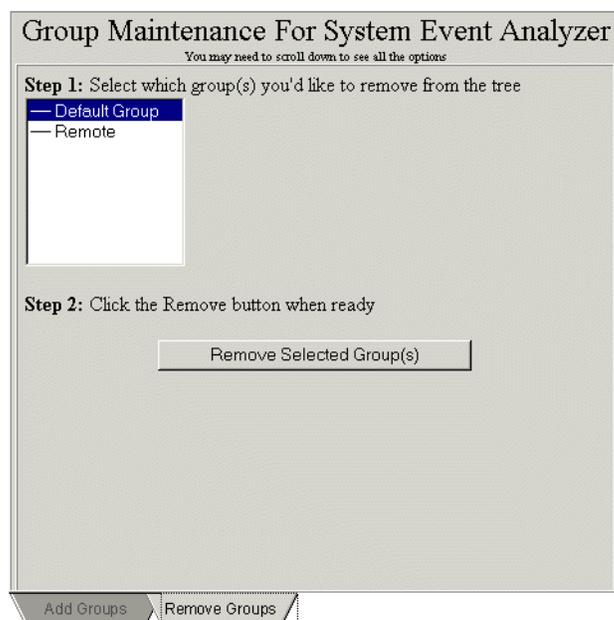
To remove existing groups, follow these steps:

## Web Interface

### 7.4 Customizing the Navigation Tree

1. Click the System Event Analyzer link at the top to the navigation tree.
2. Select the Remove Groups tab at the bottom of the “Group Maintenance...” screen (Figure 7–8).

Figure 7–8 Remove Group



3. Select the group name or names you want to remove from the list.

To select multiple groups, press CTRL and Click on each group. If the groups are consecutive, press SHIFT and Click on the first and last group names.

4. Click the Remove Selected Group(s) button.

The groups disappear from the navigation tree.

#### 7.4.2 Nodes

Expanding a group in the navigation tree displays the nodes contained in that group. Nodes can be expanded by Clicking on the expansion symbol next to their name to reveal the log file types or storage cells included in that node. You can add and remove nodes from the groups in the navigation tree.

### 7.4.2.1 Adding Nodes

Any computer where the WCCProxy is running can be added to your web interface navigation tree as a node. To add additional nodes follow these steps:

1. Select the group you want to add nodes to from the navigation tree.

The “Node Maintenance” screen appears in the display frame (Figure 7–9). The Add Nodes tab is already selected.

Figure 7–9 Add Node

Node Maintenance For Default Group  
You may need to scroll down to see all the options

Step 1: Select where in the tree the new node will be placed  
My New VLS

Step 2: Select a placement option  
 Add new node after selected node  
 Add new node before selected node

Use either Step 3a or 3b:

Step 3a: Select an existing WEBES node, server, or VLS from the Managed Entities list, or go to Step 3b instead.

Step 3b: Type in the name of the new node on the network, only if you have not selected an existing Managed Entity in step 3a.

The node type is already associated with the name in the list. Ignore the "Select node type" radio buttons in Step 3b if you select from the list.

Select node type  
 WEBES Node  
 Command View EVA Server  
 WBEM Server  
 VLS

Add New Node

Add Nodes Remove Nodes

The location and placement options determine where you would like the new node to appear in the navigation tree relative to existing nodes. By default, new nodes are added after the selected node.

If no nodes currently exist for the group, skip steps 2, 3a or 3b.

2. Select an existing node from the list.
3. Select a placement option from the radio buttons.
4. Select an existing WEBES node, server, or VLS from the Managed Entities or go to Step 3b.
5. Type in the name of the new node if you have not selected an existing Managed Entity in step 3a. Select the node type from the following options and Click Add New Node button.:
  - WEBES Node
  - Command View EVA Server
  - WBEM Server
  - VLS
6. Follow these rules to enter the name of the new node:

## Web Interface

### 7.4 Customizing the Navigation Tree

- Node names should be valid hostnames or IP addresses. Hostnames must be accessible through the nameserver to be valid. For example, the hostname of a Windows system using DHCP is not listed with the nameserver. In this instance, you would need to enter the IP address.
- Node names should be unique. Entering the name of a node you are already connected to will overwrite the existing node and any data associated with it. The overwritten data includes filters, other logs, categories, callouts, and storage cell information.
- It is recommended to do the managed entity, when appropriate, before doing the Node Maintenance. This helps assure that the same information is entered in both the places.

7. Click the Add New Node button.

The new node appears under its group in the navigation tree.

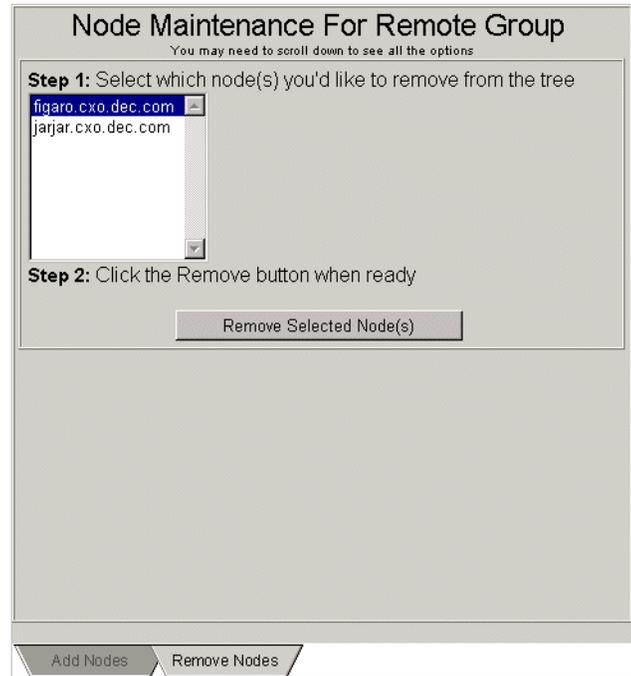
#### 7.4.2.2 Removing Nodes

Removing a node removes all the additional data contained in the node from the navigation tree.

To remove existing nodes, follow these steps:

1. Select the group you want to remove nodes from in the navigation tree.
2. Select the Remove Nodes tab at the bottom of the screen (Figure 7-10).

Figure 7–10 Remove Node



3. Select the node name or names from the list.

To select multiple nodes, press CTRL and Click on each node. If the nodes are consecutive, press SHIFT and Click on the first and last node names.

4. Click the Remove Selected Node(s) button.

The nodes disappear from the navigation tree. If the selected node is contained in multiple groups, removing it from one group will not affect its presence in other groups.

### 7.4.2.3 Activating Nodes

A new animated icon is displayed when node activation is in progress. Nodes are either active or inactive and by default when you connect to a node or load a profile that connects to other nodes, all the nodes are active. A node is only classified as inactive if SEA cannot connect to it. Inactive nodes appear in the navigation tree with a red "X" through their icon.

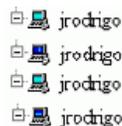
Node activation is based on successful communication with WCCProxy. If a node is inactive, you can not activate the node manually.

However, while activating the node, the icon will animate in several stages as shown in the following figure when the connection and handshaking is in progress:

## Web Interface

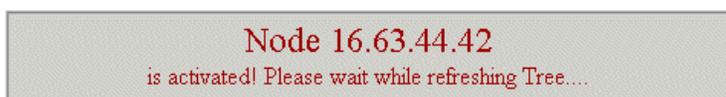
### 7.4 Customizing the Navigation Tree

Figure 7–11 Activating Node



If the Director on the remote node is accessible, a message appears in the display frame (Figure 7–12) and the navigation tree is updated to show the new status.

Figure 7–12 Activating Node Message



If the Director is not accessible, a message appears in the display frame (Figure 7–13) and the navigation tree is not changed.

Figure 7–13 Unable to Activate Node Message



### 7.4.3 Categories

Categories are an optional feature that is disabled by default. If you want to use categories, you must enable the feature using the User Settings tab on the Settings screen (see Section 7.9).

Categories provide a method for grouping the log files listed under the Other Logs folder. If you use categories, SEA provides another layer of folders under the Other Logs folder. This feature may be useful if you monitor numerous log files.

#### 7.4.3.1 Adding Categories

Once you have enabled the categories feature, you can add categories to the navigation tree. To add categories, follow these steps:

1. Select the Other Logs folder for the node you want to have new categories.

The Category Maintenance screen appears in the display frame (Figure 7-14). The Add Categories tab is already selected.

**Figure 7-14 Add Category**

**Category Maintenance For System Event Analyzer**  
You may need to scroll down to see all the options

**Step 1:** Select where in the tree the new category will be placed

- UNIX Logs
- VMS Logs
- NT Logs

**Step 2:** Select a placement option

- Add new category after selected category
- Add new category before selected category
- Add new category under selected category

**Step 3:** Type in the name of the new category

**Step 4:** Click the Add New Category button when ready

The location and placement options determine where you would like the new category to appear in the navigation tree relative to existing categories. By default, new categories are added after the selected category.

If no categories currently exist for the group, skip steps 2 and 3.

2. Select an existing category from the list.
3. Select a placement option from the radio buttons.
4. Enter the name for the new category in the text field. Be sure to follow these rules for naming categories:
  - Category names should be unique. If you enter the name of an existing category, SEA will not create the new category.
  - Category names should not use punctuation characters. These characters can cause JavaScript errors in the web interface.
  - Category names should be descriptives. If you leave this field blank, the category is named “newCat” by default.
5. Click the Add New Category button.

The new category appears in the navigation tree.

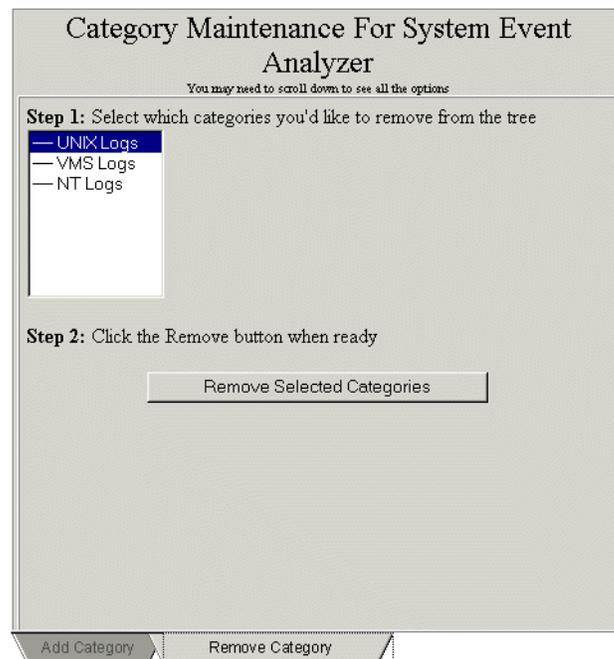
#### 7.4.3.2 Removing Categories

Removing a category removes all the binary event log files contained in the category from the navigation tree.

To remove existing categories, follow these steps:

1. Select the Other Logs folder for the node you want to remove categories from in the navigation tree.
2. Select the Remove Category tab at the bottom of the screen (Figure 7–15).

Figure 7–15 Remove Category



3. Select the category name or names you want to remove from the list.

To select multiple categories, press CTRL and Click on each category. If the categories are consecutive, press SHIFT and Click on the first and last category names.

4. Click the Remove Selected Categories button.

The categories disappear from the navigation tree. If a log file is contained in multiple categories, removing it from one of the categories will not affect its presence in the others.

## 7.4.4 Log Files

Each node contains binary event log files. Log files are separated into two different types: the binary system event log and all other binary event logs.

### 7.4.4.1 System Log

The system log is the binary event log file where system events are written. You cannot change this log file. Click the expansion symbol to view the analysis options for the system log in the navigation tree.

- Real Time Monitoring—shows the results of automatic analysis in the display frame, for the subset of events from the node's system log file that apply to the storage cell.
- Full View—manually analyzes the system event log and processes the subset of events from the node's system log file that apply to the storage cell.
- Storage Cells - shows the list of all the managed entities. Each EVA and VLS shows the results of automatic and manual analysis (Real Time Monitoring and Full View) of that particular device.

#### Note

---

On Windows, the system log file is the Windows Application Event Log, located at %SystemRoot%\system32\config\AppEvent.Evt. The terminology "system" log file should not be confused with the Windows System Event Log, located at %SystemRoot%\system32\config\SysEvent.Evt, which SEA does NOT read as of this release.

---

If the node contains storage cells, another pair of icons are listed under each storage cell. Click the expansion symbol to view the analysis options for the storage cell's system log in the navigation tree.

- Real Time Monitoring - shows the results of automatic analysis in the display frame, for the subset of events from the node's system log file that apply to the storage cell.
- Full View - manually analyzes the system event log and processes the subset of events from the node's system log file that apply to the storage cell.

If the node is a WBEM node, another pair of icons are listed under WBEM node. Click the expansion symbol to view the analysis options for the WBEM node's system log in the navigation tree.

- Real Time Monitoring - shows the results of automatic analysis in the display frame, for the subset of events from the node's system log file that apply to WBEM node.
- Full View - manually analyzes the system event log and processes the subset of events from the node's system log file that apply to WBEM node.

## Web Interface

### 7.4 Customizing the Navigation Tree

#### 7.4.4.2 Other Logs

The Other Logs folder in the navigation tree contains entries for binary event log files other than the system event log. These can include the example binary log files included with SEA, or any other binary event log file located on the node. Initially, there are no sub-entries under Other Logs in the navigation tree.

If you are using categories, the Other Logs entry contains the categories you have created and the category folders contain entries for binary event log files.

In order to add saved log files to the navigation tree, they must be viewable in the Add Log Files list. For a file to be viewable, it must meet both of these criteria:

- The log file must have a `.sys`, `.evt`, `.zpd`, or `.errlog` extension. If you wish to add a file with a different extension, you will need to rename the file so it uses an acceptable file extension.
- The log file must be saved in the `svctools` directory (created during installation), one of its subdirectories, or one of the directories you configured in the `CA.WUI.OLDirs` key in the DESTA registry. Files that are stored in these locations are automatically displayed in the list. For more information, see Section [10.7.2](#).

The best place to store log files (as well as other user data) is in one of the `userdata` subdirectories:

```
svctools\specific\ca\userdata
svctools\common\ca\userdata
```

Files stored in these subdirectories are automatically backed up and saved if you uninstall, reinstall, or upgrade WEBES. For more information on storing user data, see the *WEBES Installation Guide*.

If you want to store files elsewhere, you can configure WEBES by adding a comma separated list of file paths to the `CA.WUI.OLDirs` key in the DESTA registry. For more information, see Section [10.7.2](#).

You also can enable a text entry field for specific users. The text field allows users to add log files to the Other Logs list by entering the path and filename of an event log located anywhere in the file system. For more information, see Section [10.7.3](#).

#### Adding Other Logs

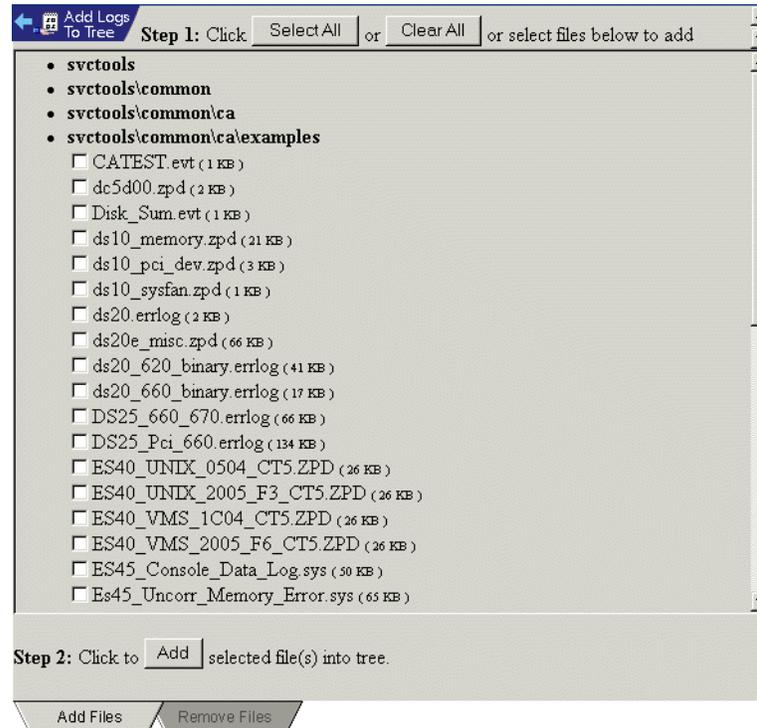
Follow these steps to add other log files:

1. Open the Other Logs screen in the display frame.

If you are using categories, Click on the category name for the node. Otherwise, Click on the Other Logs link for the node.

The Other Logs screen opens in the display frame (Figure [7-16](#)). The Add Files tab is already selected.

Figure 7–16 Add Log Files Tab



2. Select the desired binary event log files:
  - Click the Select All button to select all the listed log files.
  - Click the check box for each file. You can select multiple check boxes.
  - Click the Clear All button or uncheck a selected check box to deselect files.
3. (Optional) If enabled, enter the path and filename in the text field (see Section 10.7.3 for more information).
4. Click the Add button.

The binary event log file is added to the navigation tree under the Other Logs entry or appropriate category for the node.

#### Removing Other Logs

To remove binary event log files from the navigation tree, follow these steps:

1. Open the Other Logs screen in the display frame.

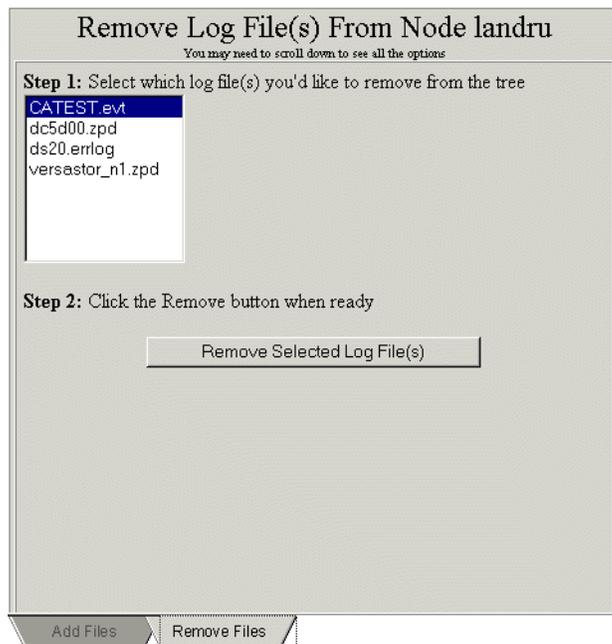
If you are using categories, Click on the category name for the node. Otherwise, Click on the Other Logs link for the node.

2. Select the Remove Files tab from the bottom of the screen (Figure 7–17).

## Web Interface

### 7.5 Processing Log Files

Figure 7–17 Remove Log File Tab



3. Select the log file name you want to remove from the list.

To select multiple files, press CTRL and Click on each file name. If the files are consecutive, press SHIFT and Click on the first and last file names.

4. Click the Remove Selected Log File(s) button.

The navigation tree is refreshed to reflect your changes.

## 7.5 Processing Log Files

You can process a log file, check its status, and view the results using any of the following methods:

- Selecting System Log or Real Time Monitoring runs automatic analysis on a node.
- Clicking Full View manually analyzes a node's system event log and display the results.
- Clicking a Log File name under Other Logs runs manual analysis on the file and displays the results.
- Clicking a Storage Cell (SMA, EVA, WBEM Server or VLS) - Real Time Monitoring runs automatic analysis on the selected device. Clicking a Storage Cell - Full View manually analyzes the selected device's system event log and displays the results.

**Note**

---

The problem reports, events, and configuration entries shown in the Real-Time Monitoring and Full View listings apply only to the given storage cell.

---

The IPF configuration reports have been updated to include information from cell based systems. In particular, Field Replaceable Units (FRU) are reported by the Logical Unit Number (LUN) to which they belong, in addition to the existing information. Information about memory dimm sizes is accessible when it is present in the configuration entry. Information about partitions and the cells that belong to those partitions is provided when it is present in the configuration entry. The number of the partition that logged the configuration entry is accessible when it is present in the configuration entry.

An extract of the sample configuration entry is shown below:

```

Event:          1
Description:    Configuration SDR FRU at Thu 24 Mar 2005 17:01:18 GMT-05:00
from FPAR2
File:          8620_par0_config.sys@bagend
=====
                OpenVMS IPMI configuration report

Hostname:      BILBO
TimeStamp:     Thu 24 Mar 2005 15:01:18 GMT-07:00
DSR Type:     HP rx8620 (1.30GHz/3.0MB)
Serial #:     1111111111

                OEM Property List

LUN   ID   Cell   Description
-----
0     0x0   0      Configuration collected from the running Partition #:
0
0     0x9   0      Partition  CELL #
                -----
                0          0
                1          2, 3
                2          1

1     0x4   0      DIMM #      Size      DIMM #      Size
                -----
                0A      2048 MB    0B          2048 MB
                1A      2048 MB    1B          2048 MB
                2A      2048 MB    2B          2048 MB
                3A      2048 MB    3B          2048 MB
                4A      2048 MB    4B          2048 MB
                5A      2048 MB    5B          2048 MB
                6A      2048 MB    6B          2048 MB
                7A      2048 MB    7B          2048 MB
                8A      --         8B          --
                9A      --         9B          --
                10A     --         10B         --
                11A     --         11B         --
                12A     --         12B         --
                13A     --         13B         --
                14A     --         14B         --
                15A     --         15B         --
                32 GB Total Memory

```

## Web Interface

### 7.5 Processing Log Files

1	0x5	1	DIMM #	Size	DIMM #	Size
			-----	-----	-----	-----
			0A	2048 MB	0B	2048 MB
			1A	2048 MB	1B	2048 MB
			2A	2048 MB	2B	2048 MB
			3A	2048 MB	3B	2048 MB
			4A	2048 MB	4B	2048 MB
			5A	2048 MB	5B	2048 MB
			6A	2048 MB	6B	2048 MB
			7A	2048 MB	7B	2048 MB
			8A	--	8B	--
			9A	--	9B	--
			10A	--	10B	--
			11A	--	11B	--
			12A	--	12B	--
			13A	--	13B	--
			14A	--	14B	--
			15A	--	15B	--
			32 GB Total Memory			
1	0x6	2	DIMM #	Size	DIMM #	Size
			-----	-----	-----	-----
			0A	2048 MB	0B	2048 MB
			1A	2048 MB	1B	2048 MB
			2A	2048 MB	2B	2048 MB
			3A	2048 MB	3B	2048 MB
			4A	2048 MB	4B	2048 MB
			5A	2048 MB	5B	2048 MB
			6A	2048 MB	6B	2048 MB
			7A	2048 MB	7B	2048 MB
			8A	--	8B	--
			9A	--	9B	--
			10A	--	10B	--
			11A	--	11B	--
			12A	--	12B	--
			13A	--	13B	--
			14A	--	14B	--
			15A	--	15B	--
			32 GB Total Memory			
1	0x7	3	DIMM #	Size	DIMM #	Size
			-----	-----	-----	-----
			0A	2048 MB	0B	2048 MB
			1A	2048 MB	1B	2048 MB
			2A	2048 MB	2B	2048 MB
			3A	2048 MB	3B	2048 MB
			4A	2048 MB	4B	2048 MB
			5A	2048 MB	5B	2048 MB
			6A	2048 MB	6B	2048 MB
			7A	2048 MB	7B	2048 MB
			8A	--	8B	--
			9A	--	9B	--
			10A	--	10B	--
			11A	--	11B	--
			12A	--	12B	--
			13A	--	13B	--
			14A	--	14B	--
			15A	--	15B	--
			32 GB Total Memory			

#### Viewing Process Status

When analysis is successfully started, the log file's icon is animated. Once the file is processed, the icon in the toolbar changes to reflect the status of the log file (see Section 7.5.2) and the results of processing are shown in the display frame.

### Viewing Results

Both automatic and manual analysis results are shown in the display frame. The information is organized under the following tabs:

- Problem Reports—results of analysis
- Summary—description of the contents of the log file (only available with manual analysis)
- Events—translation of the events contained in the log file

#### Note

---

If you have configured the User Settings so SEA only performs manual translation, rather than translation and analysis, the Problem Reports tab is empty. See Section 7.9.1 for more information on User Settings.

---

### Analysis Failed

If the file cannot be processed for any reason, a message similar to the one in Figure 7–18 is shown.

Figure 7–18 Analysis Failed Message

Error starting manual analysis for file ds20.errlog  
Please make sure this is a valid file on the node figaro.

## 7.5.1 Additional Toolbar Functions

SEA provides additional functionality depending on the type of processing you are performing.

## Web Interface

### 7.5 Processing Log Files

Figure 7–19 Additional Toolbar Functions

Button	Name	When Does It Appear in the Toolbar?	Description
	Clear Results Button	When you are performing or viewing Automatic Analysis.	The Clear button removes all the entries (problem reports and events) from the display tabs.
	Reprocess File Button	When you are performing Manual Analysis.	The Reprocess button forces SEA to discard the previous analysis results and reprocess the selected binary log file.
	Analyze File Button	When the User Settings are configured to perform only manual translation by default.	Clicking the Analyze button will perform analysis for the current log file. Thus, if you need to perform analysis, it is not necessary to change the User Settings and reprocess the file.
	Analyze Filtered Events Button	When you use a filter for processing a log file.	Clicking the Analyze Filtered event button allows you to repeat the analysis using only the events that met the filter criteria.

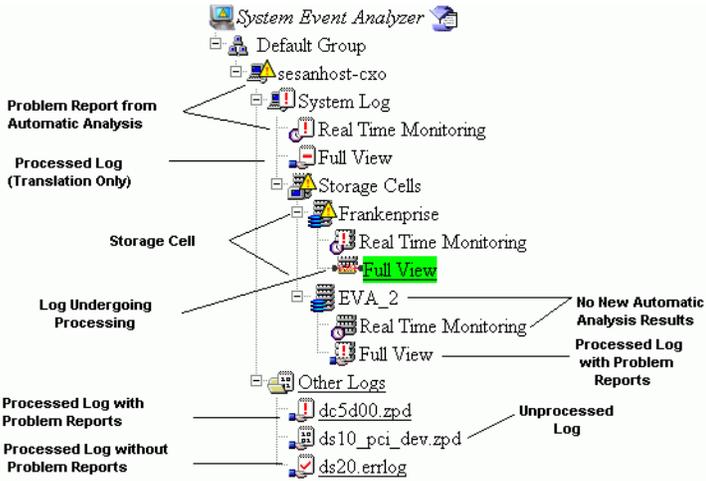
## 7.5.2 Processing Status

With large log files, translation and analysis operations are not instantaneous. After you have started processing a log file there are several ways to check the operations progress. You can check the processing status from either the navigation tree or the Progress window.

### 7.5.2.1 Navigation Tree

You can quickly determine the status of automatic or manual analysis by looking at the icons in the navigation tree. Figure 7–20 shows the icons used to indicate analysis results.

Figure 7-20 Status Icons



When automatic analysis generates a problem report, exclamation points are added to the icons for the node, system log, and real time monitoring. The icon remains changed until problem report details are viewed and the tree is refreshed. If another problem report is generated after the tree is refreshed, exclamation points are added to the icons again.

You also can determine the results of manual analysis on a binary event log file by checking the icons. SEA uses an animated yellow icon when a binary log file is being read and an animated green icon during analysis. If processing has completed and problem reports were generated, an exclamation point is added to the icon. Otherwise a check mark is added to the icon. Unlike the icon changes associated with automatic analysis, the manual analysis icon changes remain visible until you close the web interface session.

**Note**

---

If you are only performing translation, when processing completes the icon will appear with a dash. See Section 7.9.1 for more information on configuring the web interface to only perform translation.

---

**7.5.2.2 Progress Window**

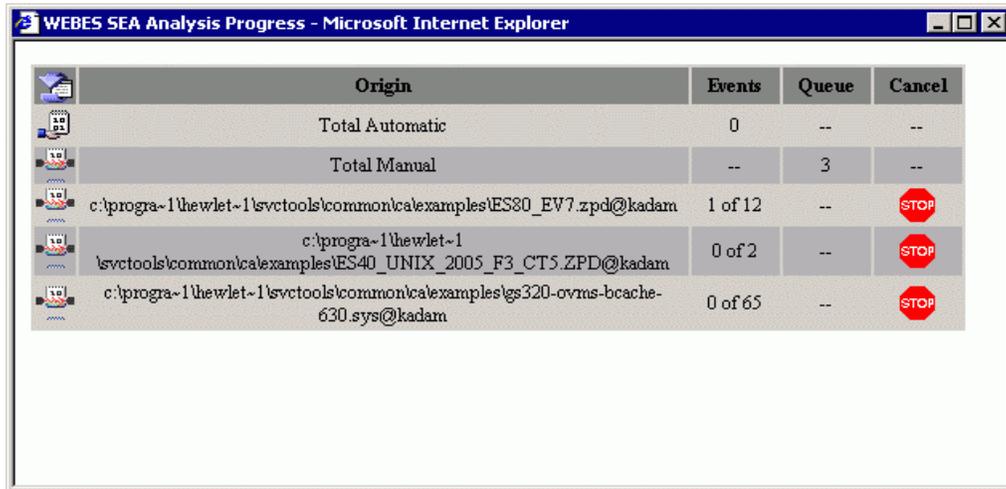
You can open the Progress window by Clicking on the Progress Window button in the toolbar (see Figure 7-3).

The Progress window opens in a new browser window (Figure 7-21).

## Web Interface

### 7.5 Processing Log Files

Figure 7-21 Progress Window



Origin	Events	Queue	Cancel
Total Automatic	0	--	--
Total Manual	--	3	--
c:\progra~1\hewlet~1\svctools\common\ca\examples\ES80_EV7.zpd@kadam	1 of 12	--	STOP
c:\progra~1\hewlet~1\svctools\common\ca\examples\ES40_UNIX_2005_F3_CT5.ZPD@kadam	0 of 2	--	STOP
c:\progra~1\hewlet~1\svctools\common\ca\examples\gs320-cvms-bcache-630.sys@kadam	0 of 65	--	STOP

The Progress window provides statistics for all the log files that are currently being analyzed by SEA, including automatic and manual analysis jobs. The information in the Progress window includes:

- The origin of the log file
- The number of events in the file

The position of each job in the queue is displayed, and information is dynamically updated as the processing changes. When a job finishes processing, it is removed from the window.

When monitoring the progress of a job, you can refresh the display manually by Clicking the refresh icon in the upper left hand corner. To stop processing an active manual job, Click on the Stop icon.

### 7.5.3 Working With Results

After processing, the results of analysis are shown on the tabs in the display frame (Figure 7-22).

**Figure 7–22 Additional Entries Navigation**

### Events

Currently Applied Filters: NONE

Manual Analysis Events For HostEventLog@sesanman7.cxo.hp.com

Displaying events 1 - 15 of 638, [Next](#), Go to

Index	Description	Type	Unique ID	Date/Time
1	<a href="#">NT Event 0x69 logged by DESTA_Service</a>	0		Tue 1 Feb 2005 07:02:02 GMT+00:00
2	<a href="#">SEA Test Event</a>	999		Fri 11 Mar 2005 15:09:19 GMT+05:30
3	<a href="#">NT Event 0x2dbb logged by MsInstaller</a>	0		Tue 1 Feb 2005 07:04:35 GMT+00:00
4	<a href="#">NT Event 0x6c logged by DESTA_Service</a>	0		Tue 1 Feb 2005 07:07:54 GMT+00:00
5	<a href="#">NT Event 0x2dcc logged by MsInstaller</a>	0		Tue 1 Feb 2005 07:08:49 GMT+00:00
6	<a href="#">NT Event 0x65 logged by DESTA_Service</a>	0		Tue 1 Feb 2005 07:09:34 GMT+00:00
7	<a href="#">NT Event 0x2dcc logged by MsInstaller</a>	0		Tue 1 Feb 2005 07:10:25 GMT+00:00
8	<a href="#">NT Event 0x400006a8 logged by SceCli</a>	0		Tue 1 Feb 2005 08:32:50 GMT+00:00
9	<a href="#">NT Event 0x3f5 logged by MsInstaller</a>	0		Tue 1 Feb 2005 09:05:20 GMT+00:00
10	<a href="#">NT Event 0x2dbb logged by MsInstaller</a>	0		Tue 1 Feb 2005 09:14:44 GMT+00:00
11	<a href="#">NT Event 0x66 logged by DESTA_Service</a>	0		Tue 1 Feb 2005 09:15:39 GMT+00:00
12	<a href="#">NT Event 0x64 logged by DESTA_Service</a>	0		Tue 1 Feb 2005 09:15:42 GMT+00:00
13	<a href="#">NT Event 0x69 logged by DESTA_Service</a>	0		Tue 1 Feb 2005 09:21:16 GMT+00:00
14	<a href="#">SEA Test Event</a>	999		Fri 11 Mar 2005 15:09:19 GMT+05:30
15	<a href="#">NT Event 0x2dbb logged by MsInstaller</a>	0		Tue 1 Feb 2005 09:27:42 GMT+00:00

Displaying events 1 - 15 of 638, [Next](#), Go to

When there are many entries, you can use the navigation options to page through the results.

- Use the Previous and Next links to move between entry screens.
- Enter a number in the entry field and Click Go to display a specific entry.

### Note

---

You can control the number of entries shown in a tab with the options in the User Settings window. See Section 7.9.1 for more details.

---

### 7.5.3.1 Problem Reports

The Problem Reports tab displays a list of the reports that were generated by analysis. An example of the problem report list is shown in Figure 7–23.

## Web Interface

### 7.5 Processing Log Files

Figure 7–23 Problem Report Tab

Index	Description	Date/Time
1	<a href="#">Problem Found: Memory Channel Link Transmit Error</a>	Apr 8, 1999 3:45:38 PM GMT-04:00
2	<a href="#">Problem Found: Memory Channel Phase Lock Loop Error</a>	Apr 8, 1999 3:45:38 PM GMT-04:00
3	<a href="#">Problem Found: Control Packet Heartbeat Timeout Error</a>	Apr 8, 1999 3:45:38 PM GMT-04:00

The filters used when generating the problem reports are listed at the top of the screen. However, the display only shows the filters that apply to problem reports and may not list all the filters you selected.

When working with problem reports, these options are available:

- To sort the entries in the report list select the column headers. See Section 7.5.3.5 for more details on sorting.
- To view the contents of a report, Click on its entry in the list of available problem reports. See Section 7.5.3.6 for information on viewing reports.

The problem reports generated by the web interface are the same as those generated by the CLI.

- See Chapter 8 for more information on analysis.
- See Appendix A for an example of a problem report.

#### 7.5.3.2 Summary

The Summary tab is only available when you perform manual analysis. If you select Real Time Monitoring from the Navigation Tree, for example, the Summary tab is not displayed.

When performing manual analysis, the Summary tab describes the event types contained in the binary event log file (Figure 7–24).

**Figure 7–24 Summary Tab**



Each event type is listed along with the number of occurrences. The time stamps for the first and last events are listed under the summary information.

The filters that were applied are listed at the top of the screen. Be aware that the screen only shows the filters that apply to the summary report and may not list all the filters you selected.

See Section 8.8 for details on the summary information presented.

**7.5.3.3 Sub Type Tallied Summaries and Event Listings**

Certain types of events have subtypes which can be further summarized and listed by Sub Type. As of the WEBES 4.5 release, binary events of type 199 (CAM events) and 14009 (Enterprise Virtual Array events) display this feature.

The Sub Type Tallied Summaries screen shows you the list of Sub Type events. The events have been classified based on the nature of the event. As of the WEBES 4.5 release, there is no color classification for the Sub Type events of event type 199 (CAM events). All the Sub Type events of event type 199 will appear in grey color. The colors of the event description signify the following about their nature.

Color	Nature of the Event
Red	Significant events
Green	Configuration events, and return to normal status from a previous failure
Blue	EVA Reboot/Resync/Restart etc

## Web Interface

### 7.5 Processing Log Files

Color	Nature of the Event
Dark Orange	Data Availability, CA, Customer attention needed
Magenta	Drive firmware update events
Purple	Threshold events

To view the Sub Type event summary information, select the summary tab in the Web interface for any binary event log. This will show you the classification of the event types. If the event summary has event type 14009 or 199, Click 14009 link or 199 link to view the Sub Type event summary.

Following screen shows the summary of Sub Type event 14009:

**Figure 7–25 Summary of Sub-Types**

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Summary" with the subtitle "Currently Applied Filters: NONE". Below this, it says "Summary Of Sub-Types For HostEventLog@sesanman7.cxo.hp.com:". There are two links: "Main Summary" and "Sub-Type Listing". Below the links is a table with three columns: Qty, Type, and Description. The table contains seven rows of event data. At the bottom of the screenshot, there are four tabs: "Problem Reports", "Summary" (which is selected), "Events", and "Configuration Entries".

Qty	Type	Description
20	x42030007	-Host Port Fibre Channel link has excessive errors
31	x06080007	-FCS Excessive link errors on a Fibre Channel port
10	x06290009	-FCS The controller has sent a Basic Link Service command Abort Sequence Frame.
32	x06410017	-FCS The device loop configuration has changed on a controller's Fibre Channel port.
10	x0303000A	-SCS A controller has begun booting
7	x040D0003	-FM The Fault Manager operation was made quiescent.
80	x0D8D9011	-EMU Transceiver error

To view the Sub Type listing information, Click Sub-Type Listing link shown in the above screen. The following screen shows the listing of all the Sub Type events of event type 14009:

**Figure 7–26 Sub-Type Listing**

Summary					
Currently Applied Filters: NONE					
Summary Of Sub-Types For HostEventLog@sesanman7.cxo.hp.com:					
<a href="#">Main Summary</a> <a href="#">Sub-Type Summary</a>					
Displaying 1 - 100 of 366, <a href="#">Next</a> , Go to <input style="width: 50px;" type="text" value="101"/> <input type="button" value="Go"/>					
Index	Date/Time	Node	Storage Cell	Event Code	Event Description
1	<a href="#">Fri 28 Jan 2005 11:14:36 GMT-07:00</a>	SESANHOST-CXO	EVA_2	x06120008	-FCS The retry count for a task assigned to a EMU has been exhausted.
2	<a href="#">Fri 28 Jan 2005 11:14:36 GMT-07:00</a>	SESANHOST-CXO	EVA_2	x0971000F	-SCMI A controller has received a request to shutdown.
3	<a href="#">Fri 28 Jan 2005 11:14:36 GMT-07:00</a>	SESANHOST-CXO	EVA_2	x0972000F	-SCMI A controller has completed its shutdown preparations.
4	<a href="#">Fri 28 Jan 2005 11:14:36 GMT-07:00</a>	SESANHOST-CXO	EVA_2	x040D0003	-FM The Fault Manager operation was made quiescent.
5	<a href="#">Fri 28 Jan 2005 11:14:36 GMT-07:00</a>	SESANHOST-CXO	EVA_2	x0944BA0E	-SCMI An HSV controller has left the Storage System
6	<a href="#">Fri 28 Jan 2005 11:14:36 GMT-07:00</a>	SESANHOST-CXO	EVA_2	x04010300	-FM Last Gasp Termination Events (the other controller reporting)
7	<a href="#">Fri 28 Jan 2005 11:14:36 GMT-07:00</a>	SESANHOST-CXO	EVA_2	x062D0012	-FCS A controller issued a directed LIP to an arbitrated loop physical address.
8	<a href="#">Fri 28 Jan 2005 11:14:36 GMT-07:00</a>	SESANHOST-CXO	EVA_2	x062D0012	-FCS A controller issued a directed LIP to an arbitrated loop physical address.

Problem Reports
Summary
Events
Configuration Entries

### 7.5.3.4 Events

The Events tab shows a list of the events contained in the binary event log file. Depending on the filtering options that were applied during processing, all the events in the log file may or may not be shown (Figure 7–27).

**Note**

---

You can control the fields that are shown on the events tab from the User Settings window. See Section 7.9.1 for more details.

---

## Web Interface

### 7.5 Processing Log Files

Figure 7–27 Events Tab

Index	Description	Type	Unique ID	Date/Time
1	<a href="#">Tru64 UNIX CAM Event</a>	199	2904.29	Apr 8, 1999 3:43:17 PM GMT-04:00
2	<a href="#">Tru64 UNIX Asynchronous Device Attention</a>	18104	47082.30	Apr 8, 1999 3:45:38 PM GMT-04:00
3	<a href="#">Tru64 UNIX Panic ASCII Message</a>	302	47082.31	Apr 8, 1999 3:45:38 PM GMT-04:00
4	<a href="#">Tru64 UNIX Asynchronous Device Attention</a>	18104	47082.32	Apr 8, 1999 3:45:40 PM GMT-04:00

The filters that affected the output are listed at the top of the screen. Be aware that the screen only shows the filters that apply to events and may not list all the filters you applied.

When working with events, these options are available:

- To sort the events list, use the column headers. See Section 7.5.3.5 for more details on sorting.
- To view the translation of an event, Click on its entry in the list. See Section 7.5.3.6 for information on viewing translation details.

The translated events shown by the Web interface are the same as those shown by the CLI.

- See Chapter 8 for more information on event translation
- See Appendix A for an example of a translated event.

#### 7.5.3.5 Sorting Results

You can sort the results of analysis using either the column headings on the tabs in the display frame, or by using a filter.

##### Sorting with Column Headings

- Sorting with the column headings only impacts the entries currently shown. Therefore, if there are too many entries to be listed on a tab, the column headings will only sort the entries that are displayed rather than all the output produced by processing the log file. In most cases, this limitation only impacts the Events tab.

- You can sort the results shown on any tab using the field names that appear in blue (i.e., as hypertext links). Simply Click on the field name to sort based on that field. An arrow appears next to the field to indicate the direction of the sorting. The sorting options are applied to all the tabs, regardless of which tab was used to specify the sorting criteria.
- Entries can be sorted in either ascending or descending order. To change the sort order, Click on the field name a second time. The arrow next to the field changes direction to indicate the new sort order. When the arrow is pointing up, it indicates an ascending sort. When the arrow is pointing down, it indicates a descending sort.
- If you are working in multiple windows, sorting only applies to the current window.

### Sorting with a Filter

- Using a filter to sort entries impacts all the output generated by processing a log file, regardless of how many screens are required to show all the entries.
- For more information on using a filter to sort output, see the information on applying filters in Section 7.8.

### 7.5.3.6 Displaying Details

The Problem Reports tab lists the reports generated by analysis and the Events tab lists the events in the binary log. You can view the details of a problem report or the translated text of an event by Clicking on an entry in the list. Depending on the User Settings selected (see Section 7.9.1), the details will either be shown in the display window or in a new browser window.

In order to make viewing details easier, navigation buttons are available at the top of each detailed entry. The navigation buttons for the Problem Reports tab and Events Tab are shown in Figures 7–28 and 7–29.

Figure 7–28 Navigation Buttons—Problem Reports



Figure 7–29 Navigation Buttons—Events



The buttons are used to move between entries in the list.

- You can view the details for other events in the list using the Previous and Next buttons.

When paging between entries, the column heading sort order always reverts back to the Index column in ascending order. Filter sorts, however, still apply.

## Web Interface

### 7.6 Creating New Log Files

- Click the Index button to redisplay the list of entries.

If you select “Put Event Details In A New Window” in your User Settings, the Index button is not available. Clicking the Previous and Next buttons displays all entries in the new window. See Section 7.9.1 for more information on user settings.

- The Event Details tab includes a drop down list that can be used to change the report type. See Chapter 8 for more information on translation report types.

## 7.6 Creating New Log Files

To create a binary event log for use with SEA, follow these steps:

1. Click the New Binary Log File button in the toolbar (see Figure 7-3).

The New Binary Log Screen appears in the display area (Figure 7-30).

Figure 7-30 New Binary Log Screen

The screenshot shows the 'New Binary Error Log Creation' interface. At the top, there's a 'Filter Templates' section with a dropdown menu and an 'Adjust Filter' button. The main area is divided into three steps:

- Step 1: Enter full path for input file**: Features an 'Input Files' icon, a text input field, and an 'Add File to Input List' button. Below it, a 'Current Input File(s) List' shows 'No Inputs in List' and a 'Remove Selected File(s)' button.
- Step 2: Set Filter for new binary error log**: Shows 'Current Filter: NONE' and an 'Adjust Filter' button. A note says 'Use toolbar above to adjust Filter'.
- Step 3: Set output file name and create new log file**: Includes an 'Output File Name' field, a checkbox for 'Do not reinsert config entries needed for analysis', a checkbox for 'Overwrite file if exists', and a 'Create New Log File' button.

2. Enter the input file name, including its path, in the Input File text box.
3. Click the Add Input file Button.

The file is added to the Currently Selected Input Files list.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until all the desired input files are added.

**Note**

---

If you want to remove one of the input files you added, Click on the filename in the Currently Selected Input Files list and ClickClick the Remove Selected Input Files button. You can select multiple files by holding the Ctrl key while you click on the filenames.

---

5. Specify the desired filtering options by either creating a new filter or applying an existing template.
  - To specify filtering criteria, Click the Adjust Filter button at the top of the screen and use the Adjust Filter screen to select filtering options (see Section ).
  - To apply an existing filter template, select the desired template from the drop down list at the top of the screen.

For more information on filtering, see Sections [7.8](#) and [7.9.1.2](#).

6. Enter the output file name in the Output File text box.

**Note**

---

New binary log files are automatically stored in the `specific\ca\userdata` subdirectory located under the installation directory, hence it is not necessary to include a path with the Output filename. For more information on storing user data, see the *WEBES Installation Guide*.

---

7. If you have established a filter that excludes configuration entries and you want to preserve that filtering in the output file, select the “Do not reinsert config entries needed for analysis” check box.
8. If the output file name already exists and you want to replace the existing file, select the “Overwrite file if exists” check box.

If you do not select this check box, and enter a filename that already exists, you will receive an error message.

9. Click the Create New Log File button to process the input files and create the new binary log file.

## Web Interface

### 7.7 Creating Storage Cell Spreadsheets

#### Note

---

It is possible to construct a filter that prevents any events from being added to the new log file. If this is the case, no log file will be created. However, even if this is the case, when the Overwrite option is selected any file with the same name as the output file will be lost.

---

## 7.7 Creating Storage Cell Spreadsheets

You can create a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet file containing Bit-to-Text translations of all controller events for a given Storage Cell (EVA or VLS).

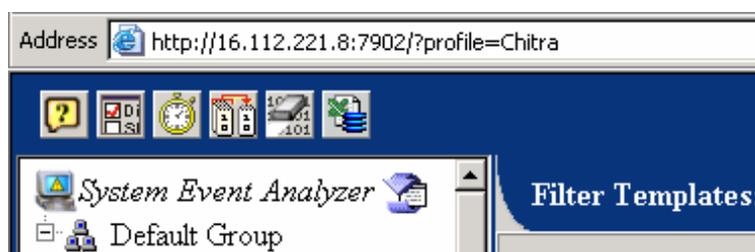
- Select the storage cell name from the navigation tree for which you want to generate a spreadsheet of events.
- From the toolbar, Click the following icon:

Figure 7–31 Storage Cell Icon



It appears in the Web interface toolbar as shown in the following figure:

Figure 7–32 Storage Cell Icon in WUI



## 7.8 Applying Filters

You can apply filters when processing existing log files and when creating new binary log files. You also can use filters to specify how problem reports and events are sorted. Specify the desired filter using the Filter Templates bar at the top of the screen (Figure 7–33).

Figure 7–33 Filter Templates Bar



If you have previously created filter templates, they will be listed in the drop-down list. You can either:

- Select an existing filter from the drop down list and if necessary modify it by Clicking the Adjust Filter button and changing the filtering options.
- Click the Adjust Filter button and define a new filter.

### Note

---

Modifying or defining a filter from the Filter Templates bar does not change an existing filter or save a new filter. Your changes are only used with the current operation. Use the Filters option under User Settings to create new templates (see Section 7.9.1.2).

---

When you use filters in conjunction with analysis and translation the filter description will be shown with the results. However, the filtering options you select are only applied to the appropriate output. Thus, if you select a filter that only affects event translation, rather than problem reports and translation, the filter will be listed with the event details but not with the problem reports details. Figure 7–34 depicts a filter description from the event details.

Figure 7–34 Filter Description



See Section 7.9.1.2 for more information on creating and modifying filters.

## 7.9 Modifying Settings

The Web interface settings enable you to control how the WEBES Director functions and modify the Web interface to suit your preferences. To access the settings, Click the settings button in the toolbar. This updates the Web interface, replacing the normal navigation bar with the User Settings navigation bar. The display frame is updated to show the User Settings screen.

You can modify both User and Director settings.

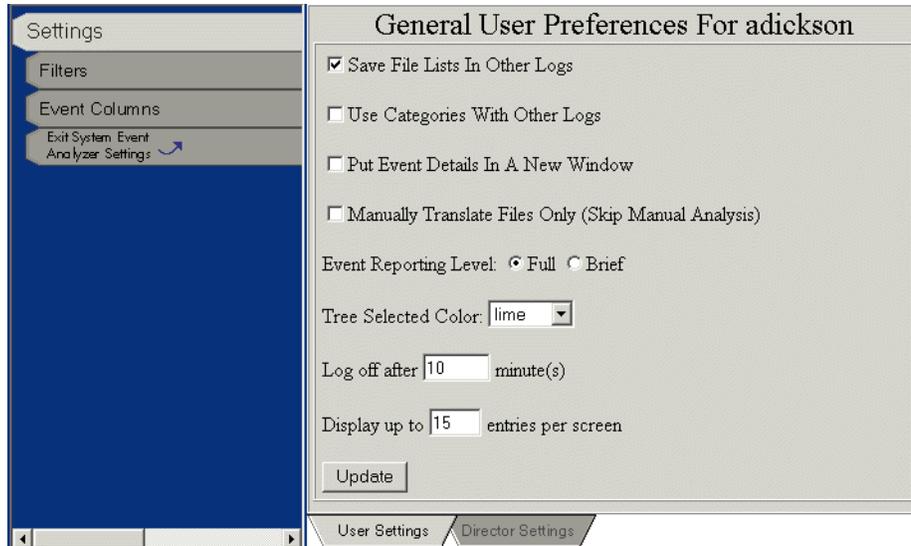
## Web Interface

### 7.9 Modifying Settings

#### 7.9.1 User Settings

The user settings are used to modify the Web interface, configure filtering information and determine what translation information is displayed. To access the User settings, Click the Settings button in the toolbar and then select the User Settings tab.

Figure 7–35 User Settings



Use the tabs located at the left side of the screen to navigate the User settings (Figure 7–35).

Table 7–6 User Settings Navigation

Option	Description
Settings	Displays the web interface general configuration options. See Section 7.9.1.1 for more information.
Filters	Opens the Filter Preferences screen which is used to define filter templates and set a default filter. See Section 7.9.1.2 for more information.
Event Columns	Specifies the translation information you want to view. See Section 7.9.1.3 for more details.
Exit Settings	Closes the settings screen.

##### 7.9.1.1 General Options

The general options screen is shown in Figure 7–35. The General User Settings screen presents the following options:

**Table 7–7 General User Settings Options**

Option	Description
Save File Lists in Other Logs	Select this option if you want the navigation tree to save a record of all the log files listed under Other Logs when you log off SEA. If this option is selected, the log files will remain in the navigation tree until you manually remove them. If this option is not selected, the Other Logs section of the tree will be empty when you log on.
Use Categories With Other Logs	Select this option to use categories with log files. See Section 7.4.3 for more on categories.
Put Event Details In A New Window	Opens a new browser window for the details of a problem report or event selected from the list of entries. The list of entries will remain open in the original window.
Manually Translate Files Only (Skip Manual Analysis)	Prevents SEA from performing manual analysis for log files. This affects the output when you select an entry from the Other Logs area and when you perform manual analysis on the system event log.
Event Reporting Level	Specifies the default level of reporting for translated events. The available report types are brief and full. See Section 8.2.3 for more information on report types.
Tree Selected Color	Enables you to specify the color used to highlight selected entries in the navigation tree.
Entries per screen	Specifies the number of entries displayed at one time on the output tabs. See Section 7.5.3 for more information.
Log Off Time	By default, SEA logs your profile off ten minutes after you close your connection with the Director. You can change the amount of time by entering a new value in the text box. All values are in minutes. See Section 7.11 for more information on logging off. (Setting the Log Off time to zero is not recommended. See Section 7.11 for more details.)

Click the Update button to save your changes to the settings.

### 7.9.1.2 Filters

Filtering is used to reduce the number of events processed when you perform translation or create a new log file. With large log files, using only a subset of the events can improve processing time and enhance output by displaying only the most pertinent information.

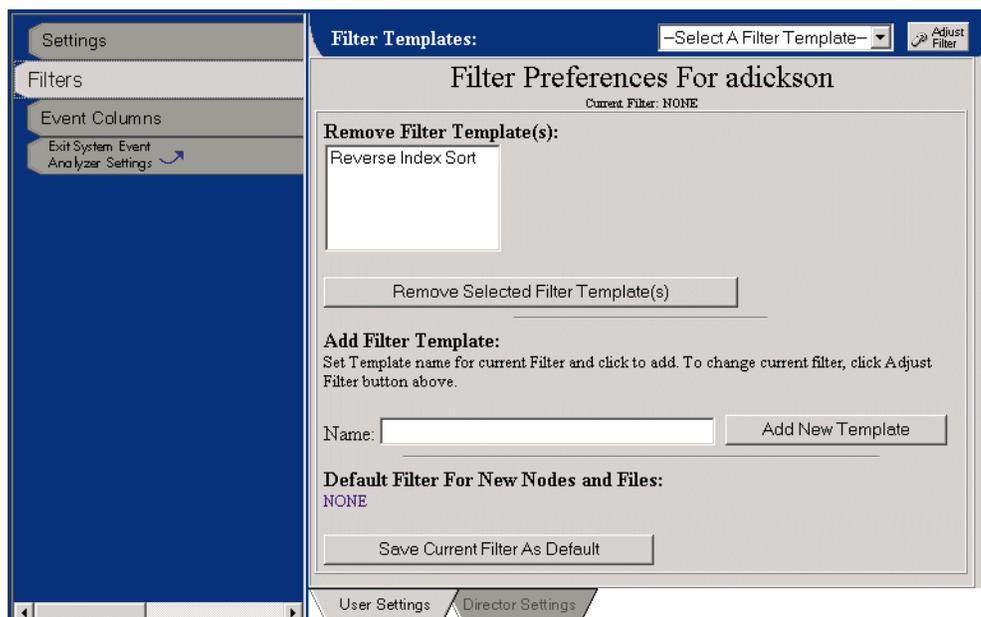
Within the web interface, filtering is performed using templates. Templates contain pre-defined filtering functions that can be applied to SEA functions.

## Web Interface

### 7.9 Modifying Settings

The Filtering Preferences screen allows you to create new filter templates, modify existing filter templates, or select default filtering options. To access the Filtering Preferences screen, Click the Filters button in the User Settings navigation bar.

Figure 7–36 Filter Preferences



#### Creating and Modifying Filter Templates

To modify a filter template or create a new filter, use the following procedure:

1. Select the filter you want to modify from the drop-down list in the Filter Templates bar.  
  
If you want to create a new filter from scratch, you do not need to select an existing template.
2. Click the Adjust Filter button located in the Filter Templates bar.

The Adjust Filter screen appears (Figure 7–37). If you are modifying an existing template, the contents of that filter are listed in the Currently Applied Filters list.

Figure 7-37 Adjust Filter

The screenshot shows a web interface for adjusting filters. At the top, there is a blue header bar. On the left of the header is the text "Filter Templates:". In the center of the header is a dropdown menu with the text "--Select A Filter Template--". On the right of the header is a red button with a white icon and the text "Adjust Filter". Below the header, the main content area is light gray. It features a section titled "Currently Applied Filters:" which contains a vertical list box (currently empty) and a button labeled "Remove Selected Filter(s)". Below this section is a "Step 1: Select the type of filter to add" section, which contains a dropdown menu with the text "--Select An Option--". At the bottom of the interface, there are two tabs: "User Settings" and "Director Settings".

3. Ensure that all the filter information in the Currently Applied Filters list is correct.

Initially, this field will display the contents of the filter template you selected. You can delete any filter by selecting it and clicking the Remove Selected Filters button. If you are creating a new filter the list is blank.

4. Choose any additional filtering criteria from the drop-down list.

Once you have selected a filter type, the Filtering screen is dynamically updated to include the valid operators (Figure 7-38). Be aware that all the operators are not valid for all filter types.

5. Select the radio button that corresponds to the desired operator.
  - Not equal to (!=)
  - Equal to (=)
  - Greater than (>)
  - Less than (<)

## Web Interface

### 7.9 Modifying Settings

Figure 7–38 Filtering Criteria

The screenshot shows a web interface for configuring filters. At the top, there is a blue header with the text "Filter Templates:" followed by a dropdown menu set to "--Select A Filter Template--" and a red "Adjust Filter" button. Below this is a section titled "Currently Applied Filters:" which contains an empty list box and a "Remove Selected Filter(s)" button. The main area is divided into two steps: "Step 1: Select the type of filter to add" with a dropdown menu showing "Entry\_Type", and "Step 2: Select the operator for this filter" with radio buttons for "|=", "=", ">", and "<". At the bottom, there are two tabs: "User Settings" and "Director Settings".

Once you have selected an operator, the screen is updated to include a drop-down list of values or a text entry field (Figure 7–39).

6. Select or enter the appropriate value.

Figure 7–39 Filtering Operators

This screenshot shows the same web interface as Figure 7–38, but with the "Step 2" operator selection completed. The radio button for ">" is now selected. A new "Step 3: Enter numeric value for entry type filter" has been added, featuring a text input field and an "Apply Filter" button. The "Currently Applied Filters:" list box remains empty. The "Adjust Filter" button and navigation tabs are also present.

7. Click the Apply button.

The filter is added to the list of Currently Applied Filters (Figure 7–40).

Figure 7–40 Applied Filter

Filter Templates: --Select A Filter Template-- Adjust Filter

Currently Applied Filters:

Entry\_Type<600 Remove Selected Filter(s)

Step 1: Select the type of filter to add  
Entry\_Type

Step 2: Select the operator for this filter  
 <=  >  <

Step 3: Enter numeric value for entry type filter  
Apply Filter

User Settings Director Settings

- Repeat steps 3 to 7 until all the necessary filters have been added.
- Click the Adjust Filter button again to close the Adjust Filter screen and return to the Filtering Preferences screen (Figure 7–36).

The Filtering Preferences screen describes the contents of the new filter.

- Save the new filter as a template by entering a filter name in the Name text box and Click the Add New Template button.

SEA will update the Filter Templates list and add the new filter to the drop-down list in the Filter Templates bar.

If you are creating a new filter from one of the details tabs rather than the User Settings window, the filter is saved for that file or automatic node, but not as a template that can be applied elsewhere. Otherwise the process is the same.

### Default Filters

You can apply default filtering options to all the analysis and translation operations performed from the web interface using the Filter Preferences screen (Figure 7–36).

To set a default filter, use the following procedure:

- Select the desired templates from the drop-down list in the Filter Templates bar.  
It is not necessary to select a template if you do not want to use an existing template.
- If necessary, Click the Adjust Filter button and modify the filter template or create a new template.
- Click the Save Current Filter As Default button.

## Web Interface

### 7.9 Modifying Settings

It is not necessary to save the default filter as a template. If you want to, you can use the Adjust Filter screen to create a filter and then save it as the default filter without saving it as a template.

#### Deleting Templates

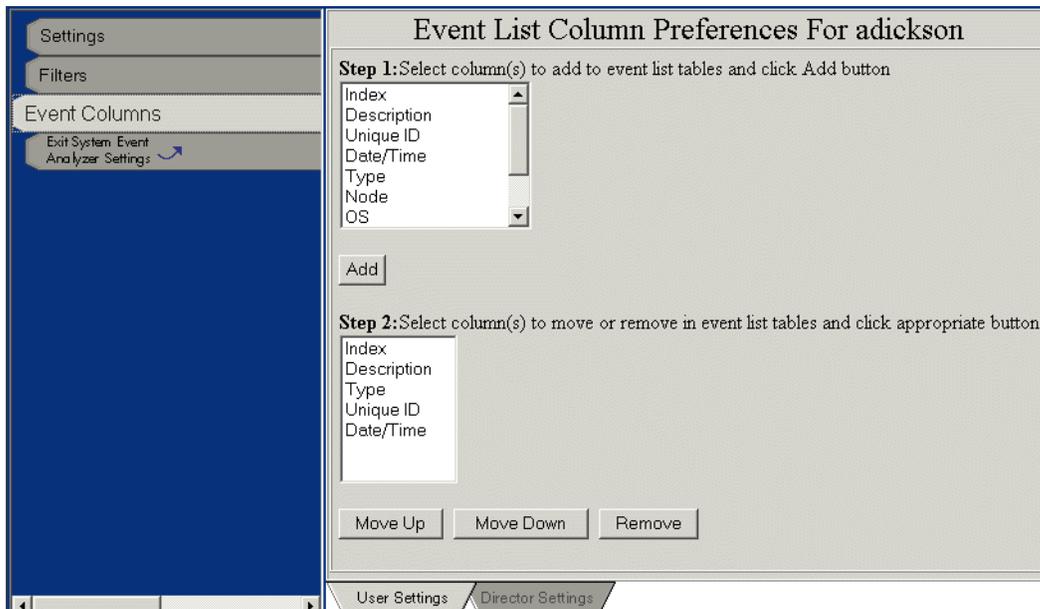
You can delete a filter template from the Filter Preferences screen (Figure 7-36), using the following procedure.

1. Click on the name of the filter you want to delete in the Filter Templates list.  
You can select multiple filters by holding the CTRL key while you Click the filter names.
2. Click the Remove Selected Filters button.

#### 7.9.1.3 Event Columns

The Event Columns screen is used to specify the information displayed by translation on the Events tab (see Section 7.5.3.4 for more information on translation details).

Figure 7-41 Event Columns



The Event Columns screen lists the field headings for event translation. You can designate which translation information is shown on the Events tab using the following procedures.

### **Adding Fields**

To add fields, determine which additional translation fields need to be shown. The first list displays all the available translation fields and the second list indicates the fields that are currently shown.

1. Select the desired field from the first list by Clicking on its name.

You can select multiple entries by holding the Ctrl key while you select their names.

2. Click the Add button.

The selected fields are added to the end of the second list and shown under the Events tab.

### **Rearranging Fields**

The order of the fields in the second list indicates the order of the information on the Events tab. To rearrange the fields:

1. Select the field that needs to be moved by Clicking on its name in the second list.
2. Move the field to its new location.
  - Click the Move Up button to move the field up in the list.
  - Click the Move Down button to move the field down in the list.

### **Removing Fields**

To remove a field:

1. Select the field from the second list by Clicking on its name.

You can select multiple fields by holding the Ctrl key while you select their names.

2. Click the Remove button.

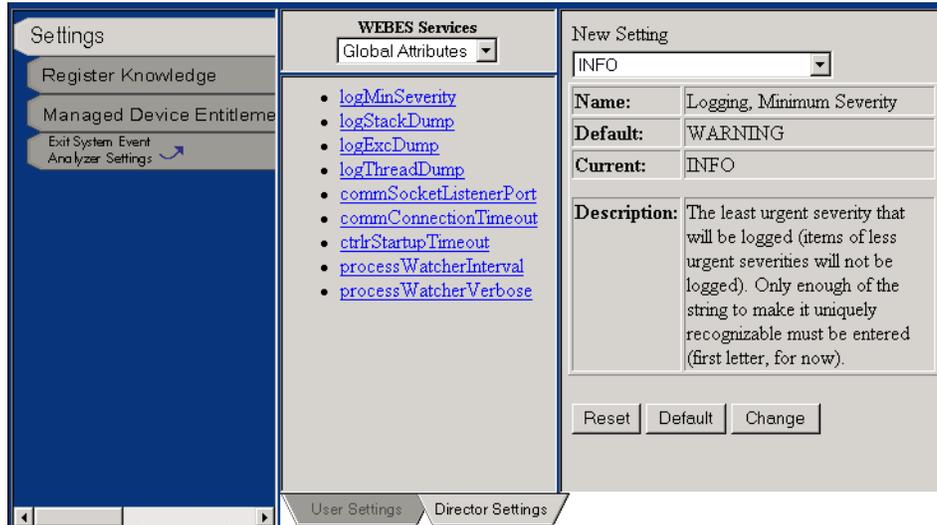
## **7.9.2 Director Settings**

The Director settings are used to modify WEBES components, enter entitlement information and register rule sets. To access the Director settings, Click the Settings button in the toolbar and then select the Director Settings tab.

## Web Interface

### 7.10 Getting Help

Figure 7–42 Director Settings



Use the buttons located at the right side of the window to navigate the Director settings.

Table 7–8 Director Settings Navigation

Option	Description
Settings	Displays the configuration settings for the Director. See Chapter 10 for information on changing the Director settings.
Register Knowledge	Displays the knowledge rule sets that can be installed. See Chapter 9 for more information on rule sets and analysis.
Managed Entities	Displays the list of Managed Entities (SMAs, EVAs, WBEM Server, and VLS) allowing you to change their configuration data.
Exit System Event Analyzer Settings	Closes the settings screen.

## 7.10 Getting Help

The web interface provides usage tips and a link to the user guide.

### 7.10.1 Usage Tips

Position the cursor of your mouse over an element from the toolbar or navigation tree to view a brief description of the option in the information bar at the bottom of the browser window.

## 7.10.2 On-Line User Guide

Click on the Help button from the SEA toolbar to view an HTML version of the *System Event Analyzer User Guide*. The help opens in a new browser window.

## 7.11 Logging Off

It is not necessary to manually log off SEA. Once your connection to the Director is closed, SEA will automatically log off your profile after the log off time elapses. By default, the log off time is set to ten minutes; however, you can configure the time from the User Settings screen (see Section 7.9.1).

You can close your connection by exiting your browser or navigating to a web site outside of the SEA web interface. SEA continues to process requests and stores your data after you have closed your connection (as a result, SEA continues to consume memory resources). If you restore your connection to the Director before the log off time elapses, your data will remain intact. This enables you to browse other web sites without losing your SEA data. However, if the connection with the Director is closed, once the log off time elapses, all the data associated with your SEA session is lost and the memory resources used by SEA are released. Thus, if you return to SEA after the log off time has elapsed, you will not be able to view the results of processing.

For example, if your log off time is set to 120 minutes and you start processing a log file before switching to another web site, you have two hours during which SEA will continue to process the log file and maintain your data. If you return to SEA before the two hours elapses, processing will continue and all your data will be maintained. If you do not return to SEA within the two hours, processing is terminated and your data will be lost as memory resources are cleaned up.

### Note

---

If you set the log off time to zero, you will be logged off and lose your data if you click the refresh button in your browser or if you click a link that opens a page outside SEA.

---

The following list shows some possible log off times and the time frame they represent:

- 180 = 3 hours
- 1440 = 24 hours
- 10080 = 1 week
- 44640 = 31 days

## Web Interface

### 7.12 Service Obligation

#### Lost Connection

If your connection to the Director is lost for any reason, the message in Figure 7-43 appears in the toolbar.

Figure 7-43 Lost Connection Message



Lost Connection to Director!

## 7.12 Service Obligation

You can view service obligation information by entering the following URL:

```
http://hostname:7902/obligation
```

Where *hostname* refers to the system name or IP address.

An example of the service obligation information is shown here:

```
Service Obligation: Valid
Service Obligation Number: NI93202975
System Serial Number: NI93202975
Service Provider Company Name: Hewlett-Packard

Obligation Start Date: Sat May 13 00:00:00 MDT 2000
Obligation Ending Date: Sun May 13 00:00:00 MDT 2001
Time left on Obligation: 0 years, 355 days, 13 hours, 52 minutes, 57 seconds

History of changes:
  1. Sat May 13 15:46:22 MDT 2000: Installer (unknown) of Hewlett-Packard
Installation settings changed to start Sat May 13 00:00:00 MDT 2000 to Sun May
13 00:00:00 MDT 2001 (1 years, 0 days, 0 hours, 0 minutes, 0 seconds)
  2. Sat May 13 15:46:11 MDT 2000: WEBES (Web-based Enterprise Services
Common Components V3.0 (Build 12), member of WEBES V3.0 (Build 12)) of
Hewlett-Packard
Set initial obligation: 0 years, 5 days, 0 hours, 0 minutes, 0 seconds ending
Thu May 18 15:46:10 MDT 2000
Notifications to be sent
  1. 0 years, 60 days, 0 hours, 0 minutes, 0 seconds
  2. 0 years, 30 days, 0 hours, 0 minutes, 0 seconds
  3. 0 years, 15 days, 0 hours, 0 minutes, 0 seconds
  4. 0 years, 5 days, 0 hours, 0 minutes, 0 seconds
  5. 0 years, 4 days, 0 hours, 0 minutes, 0 seconds
  6. 0 years, 3 days, 0 hours, 0 minutes, 0 seconds
  7. 0 years, 2 days, 0 hours, 0 minutes, 0 seconds
  8. 0 years, 1 days, 0 hours, 0 minutes, 0 seconds
```

## 7.13 Managed Entities

The Managed Entities page lists all the managed entities like EVA, Command View EVA Server, WBEM Server and VLS. As of the WEBES 4.5 release, WEBES has the capability to receive WBEM indications from a WBEM Server.

## Web Interface 7.13 Managed Entities

After adding the required managed devices, you can see the list of managed devices in the Managed Entity page. Figure 7-44 shows the list of all the devices managed by this node.

Figure 7-44 Managed Entities



To view the details of a managed entity, Click on the particular managed entity (for example, Command View EVA Server or VLS ) which lists out the managed entity details as shown in Figure 7-45.

Figure 7-45 Managed Entity Detail

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Entity Detail' page. It contains a form with the following fields and values:

Setting	Value
User-Definable Entity Name	Hawaii.cxo.hp.com
Entity Name on the Network	Hawaii.cxo.hp.com
System Type	CommandView EVA Server
Username for CommandView EVA Authentication	
Password for CommandView EVA Authentication	••••••••
Warranty Check	<a href="#">Check</a>
Entitlement type	None
Entitlement Serial Number	xyz
Entitlement Product Number	abc
Entitlement ID	1234
Obligation ID	4567
Choose a Site	[Dropdown] Refresh List Go To Sites
Physical Location	[Text Field]
Choose a Primary Contact	no contact [Dropdown] Refresh List Go To Contacts
Out of Hours Contact	no contact [Dropdown] Refresh List Go To Contacts
HP Contact	no contact [Dropdown] Refresh List Go To Contacts

At the bottom of the form are buttons for 'Undo Changes', 'Cancel', and 'Apply Changes'. The footer shows 'User Settings' and 'Director Settings'.

As of the WEBES 4.5 release, the following new fields have been added in the Managed Entity Detail for EVAs:

Choose a Primary Contact	Refresh List Go To Contacts
Out of Hours Contact	Refresh List Go To Contacts
HP Contact	Refresh List Go To Contacts

You can choose from the existing contact names for Primary Contact, Out of Hours Contact, and HP Contact or enter new contact names by clicking Go To Contacts button and filling the required information. The Refresh List button updates the new contact names (added) along with the existing contact names, if any.

If the node is not managing any entity, the Managed Entities page does not show any information on this. The following screen is an example of a node that is not managing any entity.

**Figure 7–46 Managed Entities - No Entities**



You can modify or remove the existing managed devices from the SEA WUI. Enter the required details in the SEA WUI and Click Apply Changes button to modify the existing managed devices. Click Undo Changes button to cancel the modifications.

To remove the managed devices, check the device name and Click Delete button. Click Delete All to delete all the managed devices.

Refer to section 3.13 “Managed Entities (SMA, EVA, WBEM Server and VLS) Commands” for information on adding an EVA or VLS from the Command Line Interface (CLI).

### **Installing and Verifying VLS Support**

The installation of HP ISEE VLS Support presumes that customers already have HP ISEE A.03.95 or later installed on a required 32-bit ProLiant Windows 2000 server or Windows Server 2003. Although, some ISEE context is provided, these instructions do not address installing or upgrading ISEE. For support on ISEE specific issues, contact your ISEE deployment manager. Typically, customers who acquire a standard configuration of HP ISEE install this themselves. It is expected that the VLS devices are already installed.

The HP ISEE Virtual Library System (VLS) Support solution is a fully integrated part of a WEBES installation as of version 4.5 and must be installed in an ISEE environment.

The following steps explain how to install and verify VLS:

1. If applicable, the installer should identify the customer support contract ID up front.
2. Before attempting installation, the following should be reviewed:
  - Is the Virtual Library System (VLS) already installed? If not, the managed entity in WEBES cannot be added until it is.
  - Do you have the following information needed to configure support of VLS devices in WEBES on the Managed Entity Details page?

Entity name (fully qualified VLS name; and if appropriate, user-defined alias); IP address is OK but name is better
IP address
Trap destination IP address(WEBES host), most likely localhost
Entitlement type (CarePack ID, Compaq ID, SAID, system handle, or warranty)
Entitlement serial number
Entitlement product number
Entitlement ID
Obligation ID
Physical location
Primary and "out of hours" contact name, phone, email

- Can you provide the "administrator" password for the ISEE Client or have someone present to do so?
- Is HP ISEE already installed on a required 32-bit ProLiant Windows 2000 server or Windows Server 2003?
- If needed, it is OK to upgrade HP ISEE?
- What is your contract ID? (being under warranty is also acceptable)

- Are there any environment particulars or concerns that need discussion?

The following figure shows the Managed Entity Details for VLS:

Figure 7-47 Managed Entity Details Page - VLS

Entity Name	rosvls11.rose.hp.com	Enter or update fields, as appropriate
System Type	VLS	
System Description	11.22.123.99	Then "Apply Changes" (as it's done for EVAs)
IP address		
Unique ID		
Management URL	why blank?	
MIB Polling Enabled	yes	Command View link
SNMP Read Community	*****	Protected; most likely "public"
SNMP Write Community	*****	
Trap destination IP address (WEBES host)	localhost	Most likely
Trap destination configured successfully	no	
ISEE Remote Support Enabled	yes	"yes" verifies the VLS is configured
New Install Reported to ISEE	yes	
Country	United States	
Warranty Check	<a href="#">Check</a> (set country, serial, product and	
Entitlement Type	None	apply changes first)
Entitlement Serial Number	USX99999XX	
Entitlement Product Number	AF728A[VLS6105...]	
Entitlement Product Number (Other)		
Entitlement ID		
Obligation ID		
Physical Location		
Contact Name, Phone, Email		

Supported VLS pulldown menu: CarePack ID, Compaq ID, SAID, system handle, warranty

- Note that legacy VLS devices may generate "support entitlement failed" because they lack updated labeling with the VLS product bundle model and serial numbers, in addition to individual component model and serial numbers. WEBES needs the specific VLS product bundle model number and serial number to validate entitlement. This is a known limitation; however customers with a valid warranty and/or support contract will receive support for the incidents transported to the HP backend. Out of warranty, VLS devices also generate this message.
- Follow the WEBES Install Guide and Release Notes for WEBES 4.5 for establishing HP ISEE VLS Support, including such specifics as the following:
  - The preliminary implementation of HP ISEE VLS Support is disabled in WEBES 4.5 by default (see Figure 7-48). A message will display if you try to configure support of VLS devices. Arrangements made through [isee.vlsbeta@hp.com](mailto:isee.vlsbeta@hp.com) include instructions for enabling HP ISEE VLS Support in WEBES.

Figure 7–48 VLS Beta Trial Notice

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Managed Entity Detail". It contains a table with two columns: "Setting" and "Value". The table has three rows: "User-Definable Entity Name" with value "vls6loga.gr.hp.com", "Entity Name on the Network" with value "vls6loga.gr.hp.com", and "System Type" with value "VLS". Below the table is a blue heading "Beta trial notice" followed by a paragraph of text: "ISEE Remote Support for this product is currently undergoing beta trials. To make a request to join the beta program, please contact HP at [isee.vlsbeta@hp.com](mailto:isee.vlsbeta@hp.com) and provide the following information:". A bulleted list follows: "Company name", "Country", "Contact name", "Contact telephone number", and "Contact email". Below the list is the text "Thank you" and "Hewlett Packard Services". At the bottom right is an "Exit" button. At the bottom left are two tabs: "User Settings" and "Director Settings".

Setting	Value
User-Definable Entity Name	vls6loga.gr.hp.com
Entity Name on the Network	vls6loga.gr.hp.com
System Type	VLS

### Beta trial notice

ISEE Remote Support for this product is currently undergoing beta trials. To make a request to join the beta program, please contact HP at [isee.vlsbeta@hp.com](mailto:isee.vlsbeta@hp.com) and provide the following information:

- Company name
- Country
- Contact name
- Contact telephone number
- Contact email

Thank you

Hewlett Packard Services

Exit

User Settings Director Settings

- From <http://localhost:7902> (System Event Analyzer) and configure VLS.
5. Verify the installation, configuration and ISEE transport.
- From Internet Explorer, display the WEBES user interface using "127.0.0.1:7902" (same as "localhost:7902").
  - Select "Real Time Monitoring" and look for red cross through any configured VLS. A red cross, more than two minutes after configuring a VLS, indicates a problem.
  - Display "Open Incident" in the ISEE Client interface, and check for a "New Install." This verifies that data successfully reached the HP backend, including details about the test.
  - For help with any unresolved setup or verification issue, contact the HP Support Desk.

## Web Interface

### 7.13 Managed Entities

#### Note

---

For Advanced ISEE configurations where the SPOP is a lower version than the ISEE Client, the SPOP must be upgraded before an upgrade to the ISEE Client. WEBES can be installed and run on an SPOP (ISEE advanced configuration), however, it is only supported in a standard ISEE configuration.

The default read community string is "public". The default write community string is "public". These are protected (encrypted) values that should not be changed.

Although a support contract ID is more useful, you can simply enter "warranty" when prompted in the GUI.

Use the "Management URL" link, if needed, to administer Command View VLS.

Configuring VLS devices in WEBES will automatically configure the SNMP trap destination settings in Command View. (This occurs directly on a VLS node unlike an EVA working through a Command View EVA management station.) You can check that they are configured correctly, especially the address of the monitoring station, using the Management URL link on the Managed Entity dialog. The Management URL autofills on the Managed Entity Detail dialog after the MIB has been read.

The "Trap destination IP address" is the WEBES host. Usually, "localhost" is sufficient. When "Network Address Translation" exists between the VLS and the WEBES host, use the IP address that the VLS system uses to reach the WEBES host.

Use the "Warranty Check" link to check warranty information including proper bundle number and serial number.

Other auto-filled fields report the state of the ISEE VLS Support implementation.

A red, crossed-out entity indicates either the NetCitizen2 MIB is not being read or trap destinations are not being set in the trap destination table. Look for mention of either or both on the Problem Reports tab.

If desired, click the New Install event on the Events tab for "Real Time Monitoring" to link to identifying details about each VLS you configured. If a "New Install" event is not generated, check that the VLS node is correctly configured in WEBES. "New Install" events only occur when WEBES first detects a new VLS node.

You can use the command line as an alternative to the WEBES WUI. The same commands apply for VLS as for EVA.

```
desta entity add
desta entity modify
desta entity remove
```

As with EVA, While doing an add or modify, follow the prompts for entering or changing configuration information. For modify, if you do not enter data, the value remains unchanged. As with EVA, If you make a mistake, just go to the "Do you want to save these properties?" prompt and enter "N". Then re-issue the "desta entity" add or modify command.

In WEBES, EVAs are referred to as "Managed Entities" or "Storage Cells." The terms apply to VLS devices as well.

---

## 7.14 Disabling the Web Service

The following procedure describes how to turn off the SEA web service. If WEBES is installed on a cluster, you will need to repeat the procedure for every node where SEA is installed.

1. Stop the Director (see Section 3.8).
2. Edit the `ConfigDefaultsDESTA.txt` file in the config directory.
  - HP-UX:  
`/opt/hp/svctools/specific/desta/config/ConfigDefaultsDESTA.txt`
  - Linux:  
`/usr/opt/hp/svctools/specific/desta/config/ConfigDefaultsDESTA.txt`
  - OpenVMS:  
`svctools_home:[specific.desta.config]ConfigDefaultsDESTA.txt`
  - Windows:  
`c:\Program Files\hp\svctools\specific\desta\config\ConfigDefaultsDESTA.txt`
3. Put a # in front of the line  
`com.compaq.svctools.desta.services.web.component.DefaultWebInterfaceServer.`

The contents of the file should look similar to this:

```
ConfigDefaultsDESTA.txt
#
# DESTA Core Configuration Default Components
#
# Default components to enroll the first time the DESTA Director
# process is executed, as fully qualified Java class names.
# After DESTA runs the first time, the file Configuration.dat will be
# created, and it will be read on startup instead of ConfigDefaults*.txt.
#
com.compaq.svctools.desta.services.web.component.DefaultWebInterfaceServer
```

4. Delete the `configuration.dat` file from the following directories (assuming you used the default install directory):
  - HP-UX—`/opt/hp/svctools/specific/desta/config`
  - Linux—`/usr/opt/hp/svctools/specific/desta/config`
  - OpenVMS—`SVCTOOLS_HOME:[SPECIFIC.DESTA.CONFIG]`
  - Windows—`C:\Program Files\hp\svctools\specific\desta\config`
5. Restart the Director to create new `configuration.dat` file to reflect the changes mentioned in step 3.



---

## Translation, Analysis, and Summary

*This chapter describes event translation and explains how to view and interpret translation information. It also describes log file analysis, including automatic and manual analysis and how to view and interpret analysis information. Procedures for simulating automatic analysis are described as well. Exceptions that impact the results produced by summary operations also are detailed.*

Translation, Analysis and Rules . . . . .	page 8-2
Manual Translation . . . . .	page 8-2
Translating Events. . . . .	page 8-2
Automatic Analysis. . . . .	page 8-6
Manual Analysis . . . . .	page 8-8
Resource Usage During Analysis . . . . .	page 8-9
Interpreting Analysis Information. . . . .	page 8-9
Interpreting Time Stamps . . . . .	page 8-12
Simulation of Automatic Analysis . . . . .	page 8-13

## **8.1 Translation, Analysis and Rules**

The results produced by translation and analysis are dependent on rule sets. The rule sets are developed by Serviceability Engineers and registered with SEA. These rule sets determine what problem reports will be generated in response to the contents of a log file and determine what translated data is presented in SEA.

For more information on rule sets, see Chapter 9.

## **8.2 Manual Translation**

SEA can translate the events in a binary event log and send the results to your computer. This activity is known as manual translation.

On supported platforms, SEA can read and translate error logs produced by any of the supported operating systems. For example, you can use the web interface running on your PC to connect to a Director running on a Tru64 UNIX system to read, translate, and analyze an event file produced previously on an OpenVMS system.

### **8.2.1 Translating Events**

Translation information is available from the CLI and the web interface. See the following chapters for information on translating events:

- CLI—Chapter 5
- Web Interface—Chapter 7

### **8.2.2 Translation Defaults**

By default some events are not processed. Under normal operation, correctable events are not translated. The events that are usually filtered include:

- Correctable System events (entry types 620 and 630)
- Correctable Error Throttling Notification events
- Miscellaneous events not used by analysis, such as:
  - Time Stamp events
  - Volume Mount/Dismount events
  - Cold Start (System Boot) and Shutdown events
  - Software-related events

## 8.2.3 Translation Report Type

When you translate an event, you can choose between brief and full output. The content differences between full and brief output are defined in the rule sets. Brief output generally only contains the most important data items from the event while full output generally includes most of the data items from the event. Since the exact contents of each report type are defined by the rules used to generate the report, the type of information contained in brief and full reports may vary for different events.

## 8.2.4 Interpreting Translation Information

### Note

---

Translated events include a timestamp. For information on interpreting this information see Section 8.6.

---

A translated binary event consists of three layers of information: overall, frame, and field.

### 8.2.4.1 Overall

The overall binary event contains one or more translated frames of information. There are several types of binary events, each identified by its class name. In addition to the frames, some other information is stored at the overall layer, such as:

- The class name of the binary event (passed to Event Analysis but not displayed in the translated output in the CLI or web interface)
- The “match keys” for the event, a set of strings used in identifying analysis rules that may fire for this event (not displayed in the translated output in the CLI or web interface)

### 8.2.4.2 Frame

A frame within an event consists of one or more translated fields of information. There are many types of frames, each identified by its label. Each frame type contains a defined set of fields. In addition to the fields, some other information is stored at the frame layer, such as:

- The parent binary event of this frame
- The frame’s label, displayed at the beginning of each frame

## Translation, Analysis, and Summary

### 8.2 Manual Translation

#### 8.2.4.3 Field

A field within a frame consists of the following:

- The parent frame of this field
- The field's label, both as an identifier (not shown) and as displayable text
- The field's value (of a type defined by the type of field) which is displayed in text form

#### 8.2.4.4 Typical Frame of a Translated Binary Event

A typical frame of a translated binary event appears as follows:

```
HPM System Event Frame Subpacket - Version X
HPM_Elapsed_Time_Since_Srm_Boot 947           Seconds Since Last
                                               Console Boot
HPM_Event_Info_Block_1      x0040 AB81 0F0F 0010 H-Switch System Event
                                               Information
  HPM_System_Event_Code[7:0] x10                HS Temperature in
                                               Yellow Zone
  HPM_Supplementary_Code[15:8] x0                Supplementary Code
  Gp0_Valid[16]              x1
  Gp1_Valid[17]              x1
  Gp2_Valid[18]              x1
  Gp3_Valid[19]              x1
  Hs_P0_Valid[24]            x1
  Hs_P1_Valid[25]            x1
  Hs_P2_Valid[26]            x1
  Hs_P3_Valid[27]            x1
  Csb_Master_Ena[32]         x1
  3_3_Dcok_2[42]             x0                0 = NOT OK if
                                               Regulator 2 is
                                               Installed
  2_5_Dcok_2[44]             x0                0 = NOT OK if
                                               Regulator 2 is
                                               Installed
  P11_Dcok_2[46]             x0                0 = NOT OK if
                                               Regulator 2 is
                                               Installed
  Csb_Address[55:48]         x40
```

This frame contains 17 fields. Each field has a single value, such as 947 (decimal) or x10 (hexadecimal, 16 decimal). Some fields are represented as both a Register (HPM\_Event\_Info\_Block\_1) containing the complete hexadecimal value, and again as a series of subfields such as HPM\_System\_Event\_Code[7:0]. The [7:0] indicates that bits 0 through 7 of this register comprise this subfield, bit 0 being the least significant bit.

#### 8.2.4.5 Unsupported Entries

Some of the events logged by a system or device are not used by SEA to diagnose hardware failures. The CLI translate command and the event listing in the web interface translate events with many different entry types, including some not used for analysis. However, there are some cases where SEA cannot translate an event:

- If the event type is not supported.

## Translation, Analysis, and Summary

### 8.2 Manual Translation

- If the system or device logged incorrect data for a supported entry type, causing it to be unrecognized.

If an event that is not supported or recognized is encountered during translation, an unsupported entry dump is shown in the output. The unsupported entry dump at the end of the event shows the entire event in hexadecimal format, from the first header byte to the last byte of the event.

#### Note

---

Each subsequent release of SEA supports the translation of new event types and incorporates better handling of incorrect input data. Events that currently result in a unsupported entry dump may be correctly translated in a future release.

---

The following example shows the translated output for an event that was logged incorrectly. The event should have been logged with major class 250 and minor class 0, which SEA would have correctly translated. However, the minor class was 18 and the event was unrecognized. As a result, an unsupported entry dump was generated.

```
Event: Unknown Combined Entry Type - UNSUPPORTED ENTRY - Major_Class: 250
Minor_Class: 18 occurred at Mon, 13 Aug 2001 18:30:36 +0200
```

```
COMMON EVENT HEADER (CEH) V2.0
OS_Type 1 -- Tru64 UNIX
Hardware_Arch 4 -- Alpha
```

```
CEH_Vendor_ID 3,564 -- Hewlett-Packard Company
```

```
Hdwr_Sys_Type 35 -- GS40/80/160/320 Series
```

```
Logging_CPU 0 -- CPU Logging this Event
CPUs_In_Active_Set 24
-- Unknown Combined Entry Type -
Entry_Type 18,250 UNSUPPORTED ENTRY -
Major_Class: 250
Minor_Class: 18
```

```
DSR_Msg_Num 1,969 -- AlphaServer GS320
Chip_Type 11 -- EV67 - 21264A
CEH_Device 255
CEH_Device_ID_0 x0000 0000
CEH_Device_ID_1 x0000 0000
CEH_Device_ID_2 x0000 0000
Unique_ID_Count 3
Unique_ID_Prefix 11,248
```

```
TLV Section of CEH
TLV_DSR_String AlphaServer GS320 6/731
TLV_OS_Version Tru64 UNIX V5.1 (Rev. 732)
TLV_Sys_Serial_Num QBB7.AJK01
TLV_Time_as_Local Mon, 13 Aug 2001 18:30:36 +0200
TLV_Computer_Name abcd101
```

```
com.compaq.svctools.desta.services.decomposers.DecompDataException:
EXCEPTION: Entry_Type_Support.java, DUNIX_Entry_Type(), No support for this
DUNIX Entry Type... Major_Class is: 250 Minor_Class is: 18
0000: FE FF FF FF 0C 01 00 00 ?yyy....
0008: 48 01 00 00 02 00 00 00 H.....
```

## Translation, Analysis, and Summary

### 8.3 Automatic Analysis

```
0010: 01 00 04 00 EC 0D 00 00 ....i...
0018: 23 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
0020: 00 00 00 00 18 00 00 00 .....
0028: FA 00 12 00 B1 07 00 00 u.....
0030: FF 00 05 00 02 18 00 00 y.....
0038: 01 00 00 00 0B 00 00 00 .....
0040: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
0048: 00 00 00 00 03 00 F0 2B .....?.
0050: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
0058: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
0060: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
0068: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
0070: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
0078: 05 00 00 00 61 00 1F 00 ....a...
0080: 43 6F 6D 70 61 71 20 41 Compaq.A
0088: 6C 70 68 61 53 65 72 76 lphaServ
0090: 65 72 20 47 53 33 32 30 er.GS320
0098: 20 36 2F 37 33 31 00 00 .6.731..
00a0: 81 00 22 00 43 6F 6D 70 ...Comp
00a8: 61 71 20 54 72 75 36 34 aq.Tru64
00b0: 20 55 4E 49 58 20 56 35 .UNIX.V5
00b8: 2E 31 20 28 52 65 76 2E .1..Rev.
00c0: 20 37 33 32 29 00 00 00 .732....
00c8: C1 00 0B 00 51 42 42 37 A...QBB7
00d0: 2E 49 4F 52 30 31 00 00 .AJK01..
00d8: 41 00 18 00 32 30 30 31 A...2001
00e0: 30 38 31 33 31 38 33 30 08131830
00e8: 33 36 2C 30 30 30 30 32 36.00002
00f0: 30 30 00 00 21 01 14 00 00.....
00f8: 68 73 31 31 30 31 61 00 abcd101.
0100: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 .....
0108: 00 00 00 00 FA 00 00 00 ....u...
0110: 20 00 00 00 6D 63 68 61 ...mcha
0118: 6E 31 3A 20 20 6E 6F 64 n1...nod
0120: 65 20 32 20 68 61 73 20 e.2.has.
0128: 63 6F 6D 65 20 6F 6E 6C come.onl
0130: 69 6E 65 0A 00 00 00 00 ine.....
0138: 00 00 00 00 E8 00 00 00 ....e...
0140: 48 01 00 00 25 7E 3C 5E H.....
```

## 8.3 Automatic Analysis

Automatic analysis is the immediate analysis of an event that has been captured and decomposed by SEA as soon as the event is generated by the system (or shortly thereafter), regardless of any interfaces that may be running. No user intervention is required. Automatic analysis is always enabled while the Director is running. The Director is always running unless it is manually stopped or, during installation, you chose not to start the Director when the system is rebooted (HP-UX, Linux, or OpenVMS systems).

Problem reports resulting from automatic analysis are sent to all interfaces and to all recipients that are set up to be notified.

See Chapter 11 for information about setting up notification services.

### 8.3.1 Scavenge

Automatic analysis processes events as they occur. However, when the Director is stopped, SEA indicates the last event from the binary log file that was processed in the analysis database. When the system is restarted, SEA checks the database to see which events have been processed and processes all the events that occurred after that point. This operation is referred to as scavenging. The scavenge operation finds events that are still pending processing and ensures that no events are missed, even when the system is restarted. The first time scavenge occurs, it processes the entire event log. Once this is complete, new events are processed as they occur. The scavenge operation occurs four minutes after the Director is started. If the Director is started and stopped within four minutes, no scavenge occurs.

Initially, the entire system event log is read to find any events that can be analyzed. A filter is then applied to the analyzable events. All analyzable events that occurred within a week of the current time are processed.

If there are no analyzable events, the scavenge feature becomes dormant and a marker representing an unsupported system is stored in the automatic analysis database. As long as the unsupported system marker is present on the system, no scavenging occurs. If there is at least one recognized event, scavenging occurs every time the Director is stopped and started.

#### Scavenging and the Web Interface

If you connect to the Web Interface before scavenging begins, events that arrive while the Web Interface is running will appear in the Real-Time Monitoring view. All the events that arrive before scavenging starts are processed once scavenging begins and any problem reports that result from scavenging also appear in the Real-Time Monitoring view. However, any events that were added to the event log before the Web Interface was started will not appear in the Real-Time Monitoring view.

### 8.3.2 Reset

#### Caution

---

Resetting the automatic analysis database can significantly impact the results seen from future analysis.

---

In rare cases, you may be asked to reset the automatic analysis database as part of troubleshooting an operational problem with SEA. Be aware that resetting the database erases all active callouts and stored analysis data. After resetting, the database only retains the following:

- FRU configuration data for the hardware present
- A scavenging marker indicating the last event read from the system binary event log

## Translation, Analysis, and Summary

### 8.4 Manual Analysis

Follow these steps to reset the automatic analysis database. For the procedure to work, the database must be uncorrupted and functioning properly:

1. Stop the Director (see Section 3.8).
2. Issue the **wsea reset** command (only available in the new common syntax).
3. Restart the Director (see Section 3.7).

#### Why a Reset Affects Future Analysis

A reset clears all active problem reports and storage units. Storage units are records of past events that some rules use for thresholding and multiple event analysis. After a reset, the lack of these records can significantly change analysis results.

For example, SEA can accumulate storage units that count toward satisfaction of a threshold filter. When a reset erases the units, problem reports that occur at the threshold may be delayed (because the count started over) or even completely suppressed.

The scenario usually involves correctable events. SEA generally reports uncorrectable faults when they occur, but correctable events such as intermittent disk read errors may be subject to threshold filtering. In other words, SEA only sends a problem report when enough correctable events occur within a specified time frame. This allows SEA to signal that a device is suspect even though a hard fault has not happened yet.

To reduce the impact of resetting, first review recent events (the minimum recommendation is to review the past 24 hours). During the review, look for recurring events, typically correctable errors, that involve any device that has not already been called out in problem reports. These events can indicate suspect devices.

### 8.3.3 Disable

If necessary, automatic analysis can be disabled from the CLI as described in Chapter 5. You may want to disable automatic analysis if SEA is running on a platform such as HP-UX or Linux, where a native error log is not currently analyzed.

## 8.4 Manual Analysis

You can open a binary event log file and request that the events be translated and analyzed. This activity is known as manual analysis. Unlike automatic analysis, manual analysis relies on the time stamp information included with each event to determine when an event occurred.

Manual analysis can be performed from all the interfaces. See the following chapters for information on manual analysis:

- CLI—Chapter 5
- Web Interface—Chapter 7

Regardless of the platform where it is installed, SEA can read and analyze binary event logs produced by any of the supported operating systems.

### 8.4.1 Resource Usage During Analysis

Whenever SEA starts, and when you run manual analysis, the program appears to use a lot of system resources and processor cycles. However, SEA uses only the capacity that is not being asked for by other programs.

SEA always relinquishes processor cycles to other programs whenever they need them. In other words, the program uses whatever resources are available.

At startup SEA needs the available capacity for the scavenge process. Depending on the system, and the size and content of the log, the initial startup pass can take many minutes or even hours to complete. After completing the scavenge process, SEA drops into idle mode, where resource usage hovers at only a few percent.

If you run SEA in manual mode, large amounts of system resources and processor cycles also might get used. As in the case of startup in automatic mode, the condition is directly related to the size and content of the log being processed. Once again by design, SEA uses as many resources as are available until processing is completed.

You can speed processing by managing the system error log so that it does not grow indefinitely. One way to accomplish this is to periodically archive and reset the current error log by following the guidelines in the *WEBES Installation Guide*. When you are using manual analysis, it may be beneficial to filter large log files in order to improve processing times.

## 8.5 Interpreting Analysis Information

### Note

---

Problem reports generated by analysis include a timestamp. For information on interpreting this information see Section 8.6.

---

A report consists of a set of String and Value Pairs (SVP). A SVP can be short, for example:

```
Severity:  
2
```

An SVP also can be extensive, such as the Full Description or Evidence SVPs, which can contain many lines of information (see Appendix A for an output example). A problem report resulting from event analysis typically contains the following Strings, with Values describing the analysis results.

## Translation, Analysis, and Summary

### 8.5 Interpreting Analysis Information

#### 8.5.1 Problem Report Times

The Problem Report Times designator indicates the time when SEA generated the Problem Report, and is unrelated to the time of the event or events that caused the problem report.

#### 8.5.2 Managed Entity

The Managed Entity designator provides service information regarding the system on which the problem was found. This includes the system host name (typically the computer name for networking purposes), and the type of computer system.

#### 8.5.3 Service Obligation

The Service Obligation designator provides information about the service provider and the state of the service contract.

#### 8.5.4 Brief Description

The Brief Description designator provides a high level description of the event. This typically includes whether the error event is related to the CPU, the system (PCI or Storage, for example), or the environmental subsystem within this managed entity.

#### 8.5.5 Callout ID

The Callout ID designator provides information about the analysis rule set. Most characters within this designator are used for HP-specific reserved purposes.

#### 8.5.6 Severity

The Severity designator provides the service relevance of the occurrence of the problem found. The current severity hierarchy is shown in [Table 8-1](#).

## Translation, Analysis, and Summary

### 8.5 Interpreting Analysis Information

Table 8–1 Problem Severity Levels

Severity Level	Service Relevance	Comments
1	Critical	This level is not currently used due to system operation required for SEA diagnosis.
2	Major	Fatal event that typically requires service if not already administered.
3	Minor	Non-Fatal or Redundant warning event that typically requires future service but system still operates normally.
4	Information	System service event such as enclosure PCI or Fan door is open and only requires system door closure.
5	Unknown	This level is not used currently.

#### 8.5.7 Reporting Node

The Reporting Node designator is the node from which the error was reported. It is synonymous with the Managed Entity host name when SEA is used for system diagnosis for the system on which it is running. For future implementations, this may reflect a system server reporting about a client for which SEA is performing diagnosis within an enterprise computing environment.

#### 8.5.8 Full Description

The full description designator provides detailed error information about the event. This can include the detected fault or error condition description, specific address or data bit where this fault or error occurred, and other service related information.

#### 8.5.9 FRU List

The Field Replaceable Units (FRU) List designator lists the most probable defective FRUs. This list indicates that qualified service needs to be administered to one or more of these FRUs. This information typically provides the FRU probability, manufacturer, system device type, system physical location, part number, serial number, and firmware revision level (if applicable to the FRU).

## Translation, Analysis, and Summary

### 8.6 Interpreting Time Stamps

#### 8.5.10 Evidence

The Evidence designator provides the error event information that triggered the indictment. The evidence shown depends on the system that generated the error log and the registered rules. As a result the contents of the evidence field may vary.

Typically, the evidence includes the following:

- The time stamp of the event responsible for the callout.
- The event identifier, which is displayed differently depending on the responsible rule set. (In some cases, the event identifier uses new common event header Unique\_ID\_Prefix and Unique\_ID\_Count components. Where the Unique\_ID\_Prefix refers to an OS-specific identification for this event type and the Unique\_ID\_Count indicates the number of this event type that occurred.)
- The ruleset name and revision number may be included depending on the rule set.

#### 8.5.11 Versions

The SEA Version and WCC Version designators provide the versions of SEA and WEBES that created the problem report.

## 8.6 Interpreting Time Stamps

If an event in a binary log includes a Storage Event Header (SEH) or Common Event Header (CEH), that information is used to provide the time stamp information for analysis and translation results. If the event only includes a Windows NT® header, no time stamp is included with analysis results.

In addition, when you translate an event that includes a SEH or CEH header in addition to a Windows NT header, both time stamps are shown in the translation results. However, unless the system responsible for logging the event is located in the GMT time zone, the time stamps will be different.

The event time also is displayed in the event description (located at the top of a translated event). Depending on the contents of the event and the SEA interface used to translate it, the translated output may include different information:

- If the event includes a SEH or CEH header, the time stamp information from that header is included in the event description. If the header has invalid date information the current date is shown along with an error message.
- If you are using the web interface and the event only has a Windows header, no date information is shown in the event description.

## Translation, Analysis, and Summary

### 8.7 Simulation of Automatic Analysis

- If you are using the CLI to send the translation to the screen or a text file and the event only has a Windows header, the date information from the header is included in the event description.
- If you are using the CLI to send the translation to a HTML file and the event only has a Windows header, no date information is shown in the event description.

#### SEH and CEH Headers

SEH and CEH time stamps are stored as strings and reported in the `TLV_Time_as_Local` field of a translated event. This field has the following format:

```
Jan 11, 2002 3:06:09 AM GMT-0600
```

This indicates the time the event was logged, in the time zone where the system responsible for logging the event is located. The time zone is shown as an offset, in hours, from GMT.

#### Windows Headers

The Windows NT header stores time stamp information as an integer indicating the number of seconds that have elapsed since epoch (January, 1 1970 00:00:00 AM GMT). These integers are translated into a date and time and reported in the `WNT_GMT_Time_Generated` and `WNT_GMT_Time_Written` fields of a translated event using the following format:

```
Jan 11, 2002 9:06:09 AM GMT
```

Since the Windows NT header does not include any information about the time zone where the logging system is located, the GMT time zone is used. This does not mean the logging system is located in the GMT time zone.

## 8.7 Simulation of Automatic Analysis

SEA can simulate the occurrence of events and their automatic analysis. The events are translated and analyzed as if they occurred on the local system and events and problem reports from analysis appear as automatic events do. Using the simulation, you can perform an end-to-end test of SEA.

#### Note

---

Problem reports created by simulated automatic analysis are identified as test callouts so that no action is taken by the customer service center. Translation results also indicate that the output was generated by the `test` command.

---

The `wsea tes[t]` no longer accepts the `"inp[ut]"` argument. Hence the following command that existed in WEBES versions prior to 4.5 has been replaced with a new command.

```
wsea tes[t] inp[ut]
```

## Translation, Analysis, and Summary

### 8.7 Simulation of Automatic Analysis

This command is now replaced with `wsea ana inp[ut]` command. See section [5.6.2 Manual Analysis](#) for the new syntax. Use the following command to test SEA, from event detection to analysis and notification:

```
wsea test
```

This command sends an event with header fields but no further content to the system's error logging API. The action taken with this event is dependent on the system:

#### HP-UX, Linux, and OpenVMS

If the command was run on a supported platform, the system's error logging service takes the event content and wraps it with a Common Event Header (CEH). This is necessary because SEA only recognizes events with a CEH or a Storage Event Header (SEH). After the CEH is created and all its fields are populated, the event is written to the error log where it can be processed by automatic analysis, generate a problem report, and trigger notification.

#### Note

---

The event generated by the test command will be logged with a CEH on the following operating systems and platforms:  
OpenVMS 7.1–2 and 7.2 and above on all platforms

---

#### Windows

The error logging service on Windows does not wrap event content with a CEH since that is usually done by the device drivers themselves. So, like a device driver, the `test` command creates a mock CEH which is used as the event content and passed to the system error logging API. The command does not provide values for all the fields in the mock CEH. Only the fields critical to translation, analysis, and human identification (including time, computer name, OS type and event ID) are given valid values. Most other fields are set to 0 or NULL values and do not affect translation or analysis. After Windows receives the event, it adds a Windows NT header and the event is appended to the system error log. Once in the error log the event is processed by automatic analysis, generates a problem report, and triggers notification.

### 8.7.1 Bypassing The System Error Log

Use the following command to test SEA without sending an event through the system error log:

```
wsea test nosystem
```

The Director must be running in order to use the `test nosystem` command.

## Translation, Analysis, and Summary

### 8.8 Interpreting Summary Information

The `nosystem` option sends an event directly to the SEA event reader, bypassing the system altogether. This command is used to facilitate troubleshooting of a problem and determine if it is caused by SEA.

Regardless of the platform, the command creates a mock CEH for the event so that it can be recognized. Since SEA also requires an NT event header when running on Windows platforms, a mock NT header also is created when the command is executed on an Windows system. Only the NT header fields necessary for translation, analysis, and human identification are populated with valid values. Fields set to 0 or NULL do not affect translation or analysis.

Since the event created by the `nosystem` option has a CEH (and for Windows, a NT header as well), it should always be recognized by SEA. However, since the event is never appended to the system error log, it cannot be seen when manually translating or analyzing the system error log. In addition, the problem report immediately expires and, as a result, it will not appear if you subsequently run the `wsea report` command. The only ways to view the problem report generated by analysis is by using the “Real Time Monitoring” view in the web interface, or the problem report logging functionality (see Section 5.6.1.2). The `wsea report` command will not show the problem report because it is designed to expire immediately.

#### Note

---

The `nosystem` option creates an event that can be translated and analyzed for all the supported operating systems, regardless of whether or not the hardware platform is supported.

---

## 8.8 Interpreting Summary Information

If a log file contains invalid data or lacks a recognizable (CEH or SEH) header, the results produced by the summary command will be affected.

- If the final event in a log file contains invalid data, SEA cannot determine the date information for the Last Entry Time field. In this case, the current date and time are shown in the Last Entry Time field.
- If an event does not include a recognized header, the event type is reported as 0. In this case the summary command indicates that the event is `Unrecognized/Unsupported`. This applies to events that only contain a Windows header even if they are translated correctly.

The new command to simulate automatic analysis using a saved error log file is:

```
wsea ana input eventlog notify
```



---

## Rule Sets

*This chapter describes the rule sets and instance files used by SEA. Information on managing rule sets also is given.*

Rule Sets .....	page 9-2
Analysis Data .....	page 9-2
Managing Rule Sets .....	page 9-3

## Rule Sets

### 9.1 Rule Sets

## 9.1 Rule Sets

Binary events are analyzed by using an analysis engine to apply rules to them. Rules are designed to fire when a particular criteria, such as a threshold, is met. For example, if the number of events within a given time frame exceeds the threshold specified in a rule set, the rule fires.

Depending on the circumstances, a event may or may not fire any rules. Alternately, a single event can fire multiple rules. When a rule fires, it may or may not produce reports. In the case where reports are generated, a rule can create one or multiple reports. A report may be generated immediately, or may be generated after a gestation time period defined by the rule. Each report is stored in a instance file. After the report's expiration time period, as defined by the rules, the report is removed from the instance file.

Rules also are responsible for determining the output presented for a translated event.

Analysis rules are coded by HP serviceability engineers or other domain knowledge specialists. These rule sets are stored in .jar files located in the `svctools\common\jars` directory. Rule sets pertaining to the supported platforms are located in the .jar files and can be installed, or “registered,” for use with SEA. A rule set can later be “unregistered” if it is no longer applicable.

#### Note

---

It is possible to run SEA without any rule sets registered (if the rule sets have been unregistered or deleted). However, if there are no registered rule sets, analysis will not generate meaningful results. The problem report generated by analysis indicates if there are no registered rule sets or no applicable rule sets.

---

## 9.2 Analysis Data

SEA stores analysis data in the `svctools\common\ca\data` directory. These files contain information about:

- The rule set files to be used for analysis
- Input entry classes, derived from data in the binary events. Typically, the input classes are deleted after reports have been generated from them.
- Intermediate data such as complex storage classes, derived during analysis
- Output report classes (analysis results)

You can clear this state data using the `wsea reset` command described in Chapter 8.

## 9.3 Managing Rule Sets

SEA is installed with all rule sets pre-registered. You can manipulate the rule sets in the following ways:

- View the rule sets that are currently registered (see Section 9.3.1).
- If you receive or create new analysis rule files, you can register the new rule sets as needed (see Section 9.3.2).
- Unregister rule sets that are no longer needed (see Section 9.3.2).
- Re-register all the default rule sets (see Section 9.3.2).

### Note

---

This section describes how to manage rule sets using the new common syntax. For the equivalent old common syntax commands, see Appendix E.

---

### 9.3.1 Viewing Registered Rules

Using the CLI or web interface, you can view the rulesets that are registered for use with SEA.

#### 9.3.1.1 CLI

The new common syntax `lis` command provides a list of the paths and versions of the knowledge files registered with DeCOR. The syntax for the command is shown here:

```
wsea lis
```

#### Output

An example of the output is shown here:

Ruleset	Version
CATEST	Rules_v1_1
DS10	Rev_030509
DS20	Rev_030320
DS25	Rev_030509
ES40	Rev_030512
ES45	Rev_030509
GS1280_EV7	V4_2
GS1280_IO7	V4_2
GS1280_RBOX	V4_2
GS1280_SM	V4_2
GS1280_ZBOX	V4_2
GS320_CE	V53_0953
GS320_SE	V53_0953
GS320_STARTUP	V53_0953
GS320_UCE	V53_0953

## Rule Sets

### 9.3 Managing Rule Sets

MCI1	Rev_1
Storage	Rev_2.20
Storage_HSV_DRM	Rev_X1_00
Storage_HSV_EMU	Rev_X1_00
Storage_HSV_EXEC	Rev_X1_00
Storage_HSV_FCS	Rev_X1_00
Storage_HSV_FM	Rev_X1_00
Storage_HSV_SCMI	Rev_X1_00
TS202c	Rev_4_1_A0
Vstor	Rev_1.00

#### 9.3.1.2 Web Interface

From the web interface:

1. Click the Settings button from the toolbar.
2. Select the Director Settings tab.

All the available rule sets are listed with a check box. Rule sets with a selected check box are registered.

### 9.3.2 Registering and Unregistering Rule Sets

You can register a set of rules using the CLI or the web interface.

#### 9.3.2.1 CLI

The syntax for registering and unregistering rule sets is shown here (the first command shown is used to register rule sets and the second command is used to unregister rule sets).

Using the new common syntax:

```
wsea reg [ruleSet]
wsea unr [ruleSet]
```

Where *ruleSet* represents the name or names of the desired knowledge files. If you do not enter any rule set names, all the default rule sets are registered.

Wildcards cannot be used to specify multiple rule set names. To register or unregister all rules supplied with WEBES, do not specify any rule set names, as in:

```
wsea reg
wsea unr
```

**Note**

---

If you are running analysis in the CLI, you will see the changes take effect immediately. However, to run analysis in the web interface, you must stop and restart the Director first (see Sections 3.8 and 3.7).

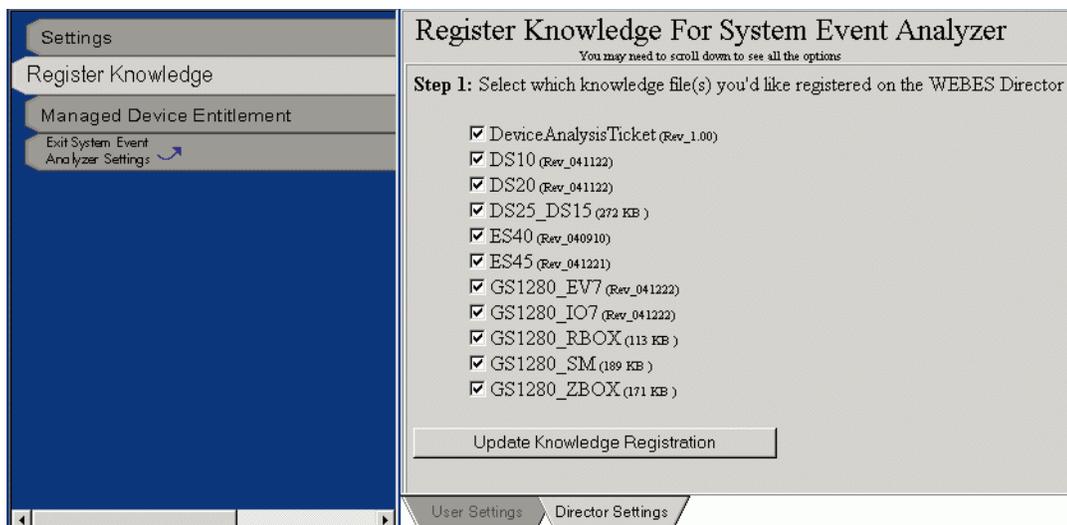
---

### 9.3.2.2 Web Interface

To register or unregister a set of rules using the web interface, do the following:

1. Click on the Settings button in the toolbar.
2. Click the Director Settings tab at the bottom of the window.
3. Click the Register Knowledge button in the navigation frame (Figure 9–1).

**Figure 9–1 Rules Files**



All the available rule sets are listed with a check box. If the check box is selected the rule set is registered, otherwise it is not registered.

4. Register or unregister the necessary rule sets.
  - To register a rule set that is not registered, select the check box next to its name.
  - To unregister a rule set that is currently registered, deselect the check box next to its name.
5. Click the Update Knowledge Registration button to save your changes.

## Rule Sets

### 9.3 Managing Rule Sets

#### Note

---

Changes will not take effect in the web interface for automatic analysis until the analyzer is restarted. This is done by stopping and restarting the Director. These changes will not affect manual analysis jobs already in progress.

---

6. Stop and restart the Director to apply the changes (see Sections [3.8](#) and [3.7](#)).

---

## Configuration

*This chapter describes configuration, including getting and changing the configuration, global and component configuration attributes, and creating and resetting the configuration.*

Viewing the Configuration .....	page 10-2
Component Configuration Attributes .....	page 10-3
Changing the Configuration .....	page 10-4
Global Configuration Attributes .....	page 10-5
Profiles .....	page 10-7
Creating and Resetting the Configuration.....	page 10-7
Editing the Desta Registry .....	page 10-8
Configuring Operating System-Specific Services .....	page 10-17

## Configuration

### 10.1 Viewing the Configuration

## 10.1 Viewing the Configuration

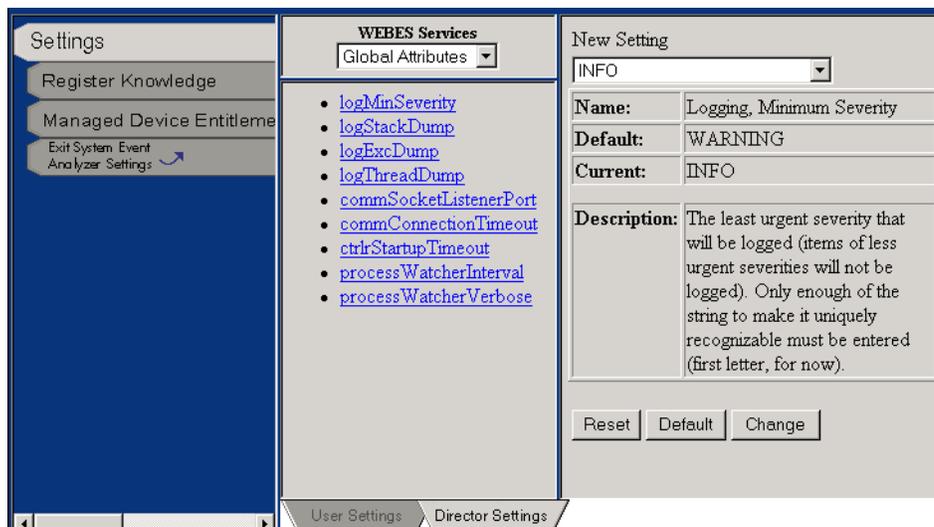
You can view the configuration settings for your local Director from the web interface.

To view the configuration, use the following procedure:

1. Select the Settings button from the toolbar.
2. Select the Director Settings tab.

The Director Settings window is shown in the display frame (see Figure 10–1). By default the Settings button is selected.

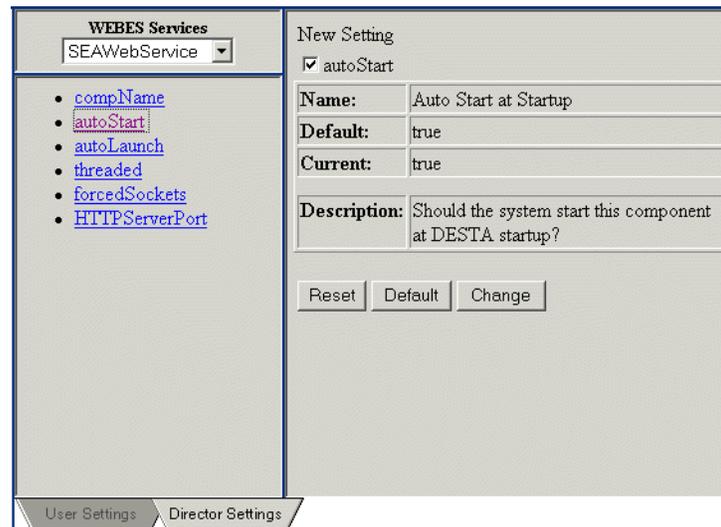
Figure 10–1 Settings



3. Select the service whose attributes you want to view from the drop-down list.

By default, Global Attributes are shown; however, the drop-down list contains all the services currently enrolled in the system. The SEASWebService was selected in Figure 10–2.

Figure 10–2 Attribute Display



4. To view the current value of an attribute, Click on its name on the left side of the window (see Figure 10–2).

The attribute’s full name and current and default values, are displayed on the right side of the window along with a description of the attribute.

The automatic start attribute (autoStart) was selected in this example.

## 10.2 Component Configuration Attributes

Attributes for all components fall into two categories (indistinguishable in the web interface): common attributes and extended attributes.

### Common Attributes

Attributes that each component contains by default are known as common attributes. They are still owned by their component, so the autoStart attribute for one component is independent from the autoStart attribute of another component.

### Extended Attributes

Attributes specific to a particular component are known as extended attributes. For example, the “HTTPServerPort” attribute of the “SEASWebService” component does not exist in any other components, since it only applies to the web service.

## Configuration

### 10.3 Changing the Configuration

## 10.3 Changing the Configuration

You can modify the attribute configuration settings from the web interface or make limited changes from the CLI.

Normally, it is not necessary to change the attribute settings. The following list describes the attributes that most often need changed and the location of the attribute in the web interface.

- `commSocketListenerPort` (Communications, Socket Listener Port Number)—under Global Attributes. Used to change the communications port number. Do not change the `commSocketListenerPort` attribute from the web interface, see Section 10.4.2 for information on configuring ports.  
You may need to change the port number if there is another, conflicting application.
- `commConnectionTimeout` (Communications, Connection Handshake Timeout)—under Global Attributes. Used to change the amount of time that can elapse before the system times out.  
You may want to change the Timeout setting if your network is very slow and you want to allow more time for connections before timing out.
- `autoMode` (Automatic Mode)—under the `EvtAnalyzer` attribute. Used to enable or disable automatic processing of the binary system event log.  
You may want to change the `autoMode` setting if there are event entries for unsupported hardware in the event log.
- `HTTPServerPort`—under the `SEAWebService` attribute. Used to change the port used for http communications. See Section 10.4.2 for more information on configuring ports.  
You may need to change the port number if there is a usage conflict.

### 10.3.1 CLI

The CLI has limited configuration abilities.

#### Socket Ports

The socket ports can only be modified from the command line. See Section 10.4.2 for details on changing the ports.

### 10.3.2 Web Interface

Using the web interface, you can change attributes from the Configuration Settings window (see Figure 10–1). Attributes that can be changed have a changeable field and three buttons in the System Configuration window. You must select an attribute to determine if it can be changed.

To change the value of an attribute, enter the new value in the New Setting field. Depending on the attribute that you want to change, you may be able to select the new attribute value from

a drop-down list or change a check-box setting. After changing attributes you have several choices.

- Click the Change button to apply the changes to the current attribute.
- Click the Reset button to change the values of the current attribute back to their last applied value.
- Click the Default button to change the values of the current attribute to their default values.

If you leave the Configuration Settings window without clicking the Change button, your modifications will be lost.

## 10.4 Global Configuration Attributes

The attributes listed under “Global Attributes” affect every component in the SEA system on the current system, whether or not the component has been enrolled in the configuration.

### 10.4.1 Changing the Attributes

Changes to the Logging attributes (prefaced with “log”) take effect immediately.

Changes to the Communications and Controller attributes (prefaced with “comm” and “ctrlr,” respectively) take effect only when a new SEA process is started (such as the Director or another process that connects to the Director).

Be aware that changing a global configuration attribute affects both interfaces.

### 10.4.2 Changing Ports

Table 10–1 describes the ports used by SEA and indicates whether or not they can be configured.

Table 10–1 Ports

Port Number	Used For	Configurable
7901	Director-to-Director communications, and communicating with the Director on the local system through the CLI.	Yes
7902	Director's Web Interface listener port used by the web browser (e.g., <code>http://target.sys.name.here:7902</code> )	Yes
7903	Communication between SEA's applet (running inside the web browser) and the Director.	No

## Configuration

### 10.4 Global Configuration Attributes

Table 10–1 Ports (continued)

Port Number	Used For	Configurable
7904	EVM connection to the Director. (Although EVM is a UNIX tool, the Director listens to this socket on all operating systems.)	No
7920	The WEBES WCCProxy process communicates with the Director on this port.	No.
1998	Service Cockpit	No
2069/8941	CSG/QSAP—the port number for CSG v4.5 and v5.0 is 2069. For v3.1 and v3.1B it is 8941. (See Section 11.4.2 for more details on CSG/QSAP.)	Yes
25	SMTP mail. This is the standard port used by TCP/IP systems for SMTP (see Section 11.3 for more details on configuring SMTP).	No

If a port is configurable, you can change the port number used. Most ports are configured using the web interface; however, the `commSocketListenerPort`, which is used for connections to the Director, can only be modified from the CLI.

#### Connections to the Director

The `commSocketListenerPort` defines the TCP/IP socket port used by the Director to communicate with other processes on the same system or on other systems on the network (Port 7901, by default).

---

#### Note

Do not change the `commSocketListenerPort` attribute with the web interface. If you do, the Director cannot be stopped from that point on. After the socket port is changed, only a service that is already connected can stop the Director running on the old port.

---

To change the TCP/IP socket port attribute on all operating systems use the following command from the command prompt.

```
desta msg -chgport nnn
```

Where *nnn* is the new port number

This command changes the port number and then stops the Director and all connected processes. After the Director has finished shutting down, you can safely restart it on the new port.

### Note

---

If the process hangs unexpectedly under Windows, kill the command and stop the Director manually. Press CTRL-C to exit the CLI command, and then enter `net stop desta_service`.

---

The Director can only communicate with Directors on other systems that have the same TCP/IP socket port number defined in their configuration. You can restrict access to your Director by changing the ports to nonstandard numbers and only disclosing the new port numbers to people who need access.

## 10.5 Profiles

When you are using the web interface, your changes to the configuration are saved in a profile. The profile for the current session is saved using the logon name you entered (see Section 7.2). To restore your previous configuration settings when you restart the web interface, simply enter the same logon name.

Your profile is saved on the system where you logged on. If you log on to a different system, then it will use the default settings. To customize the settings for the new system, you will again need to create a new profile and change the configuration settings. This is true for each new system you log onto.

### Note

---

Profile names are case sensitive. Changing between upper case and lower case letters will create additional profiles. To access a profile, you must enter the profile name exactly as it was created.

---

## 10.6 Creating and Resetting the Configuration

The first time that SEA is started on a system, a warning similar to the following is written to the Director log file. (See the *WEBES Installation Guide* and Section 2.5 of this guide for more information on log files.)

```
WARNING on July 19, 2006 10:08:29 PM MDT (0.047 sec elapsed)
  Configuration file
/opt/hp/svctools/specific/desta/config/Configuration.dat not found, creating
it.
```

This warning is expected and correct. The `Configuration.dat` file is created based on the contents of the `ConfigDefaults*.txt` file in the `svctools/specific/desta/config` directory. (The warning example shown is for a HP-UX system.) The classes named in those

## Configuration

### 10.7 Editing the Desta Registry

files will enroll themselves into the configuration, which is then saved as `Configuration.dat`, a binary file that should not be edited directly. Changes made from the web interface are saved in this file by the Director. This warning should not appear on subsequent starts of the Director.

If the configuration becomes damaged, or you wish to return to the default configuration state (the configuration when SEA was first started), make sure no SEA or WEBES processes are running (including the Director process), and delete the `Configuration.dat` file. When you restart SEA, the file will be recreated with the standard defaults, using `ConfigDefaults*.txt` the same way it was first time SEA was started.

## 10.7 Editing the Desta Registry

The Desta Registry contains information gathered about the user and the system during the installation process. Additionally, you can configure WEBES and SEA by making changes to the registry using the `desta dri` commands.

### Note

---

In Windows, the WEBES registry is stored in the `DESTA.REG` file in the `svctools` installed directory tree, and should not be confused with the Windows Registry.

---

The `desta dri` commands allow you to add, view, edit, and remove registry keys.

### Note

---

In OpenVMS, key names and parameters are always put in quotes in order to preserve mixed-case names and values. For example:  
`desta dri get "KeyName"`

---

### Adding a Registry Key

The `desta dri add` command creates the key within the registry. This command does not assign any values to the key, but you must create it before you can edit it. To add a key to the registry, enter the following:

```
desta dri add key_name
```

### Viewing a Registry Key

The `desta dri get` command displays the current value assigned to a key. If the key returns a value of “null” (for example, `CA.WUI.OLMsgWait=null`) it does not exist, and you will need to add it before attempting to make any changes. To view a key, use the `get` command:

```
desta dri get key_name
```

### Editing a Registry Key

The `desta dri set` command allows you to enter one or more values for an existing registry key. Multiple values can be assigned by entering a comma-separated list in quotation marks. To edit a key, use the `set` command:

```
desta dri set key_name parameter_value
```

When entering a comma-separated list:

```
desta dri set key_name "value1,value2,..."
```

### Removing a Registry Key

The `desta dri del` command deletes all of the assigned values, and removes the key from the registry. To remove a key, use the `del` command:

```
desta dri del key_name
```

## 10.7.1 Configuring the Message Wait Timeout

The `CA.WUI.OLMsgWait` key allows you to set the message wait timeout value for the web interface. For example, you may be experiencing timeouts when loading the list of log files using the Other Logs link. By default, the value is 45 seconds. To reset the timeout to 90 seconds, add and set the key in the Desta Registry.

### Windows, HP-UX, and Linux

1. Add the key to the registry if it does not already exist:

```
desta dri add CA.WUI.OLMsgWait
```

2. Set the value of the key to 90 seconds:

```
desta dri set CA.WUI.OLMsgWait 90
```

3. View the new value of the key:

```
desta dri get CA.WUI.OLMsgWait
```

The system displays the following:

```
CA.WUI.OLMsgWait=90
```

4. Stop and restart the Director to apply the changes (see Sections 3.8 and 3.7).

## Configuration

### 10.7 Editing the Desta Registry

#### OpenVMS

1. Add the key to the registry if it does not already exist:

```
desta dri add "CA.WUI.OLMsgWait"
```

2. Set the value of the key to 90 seconds:

```
desta dri set "CA.WUI.OLMsgWait" 90
```

3. View the new value of the key:

```
desta dri get "CA.WUI.OLMsgWait"
```

The system displays the following:

```
CA.WUI.OLMsgWait=90
```

4. Stop and restart the Director to apply the changes (see Sections [3.8](#) and [3.7](#)).

### 10.7.2 Configuring Additional Log File Directories

In order to add saved log files to the web interface's navigation tree, files can be saved under the `svctools` directory, or in one or more directories you specify by editing the Desta registry.

To add log files which are saved in directories outside of the `svctools` path, you must first add the full path of each directory to the `CA.WUI.OLDirs` key. Multiple directories are added using a comma separated list.

For more information on Log Files, see Section [7.4.4](#).

#### Windows, HP-UX, and Linux

Follow these steps:

1. Add the key to the registry if it does not already exist:

```
desta dri add CA.WUI.OLDirs
```

2. Set the new value for the key using the full path of each directory:

```
desta dri set CA.WUI.OLDirs "directory1,directory2,..."
```

For example, in Windows you would enter:

```
desta dri set CA.WUI.OLDirs "c:\morelogs,d:\evenmorelogs"
```

3. View the new values for the key:

```
desta dri get CA.WUI.OLDirs
```

In Windows, the system displays the following:

```
CA.WUI.OLDirs=c:\morelogs,d:\evenmorelogs
```

4. Stop and restart the Director to apply the changes (see Sections [3.8](#) and [3.7](#)).

To delete the key and remove all directories from the search list, enter:

```
desta dri del CA.WUI.OLDirs
```

### **OpenVMS**

Follow these steps:

1. Add the key to the registry if it does not already exist:

```
desta dri add "CA.WUI.OLDirs"
```

2. Set the new value for the key using the full path of each directory:

```
desta dri set "CA.WUI.OLDirs" "directory1,directory2,..."
```

3. View the new value for the key:

```
desta dri get "CA.WUI.OLDirs"
```

4. Stop and restart the Director to apply the changes (see Sections [3.8](#) and [3.7](#)).

To delete the key and remove all directories from the search list, enter:

```
desta dri del "CA.WUI.OLDirs"
```

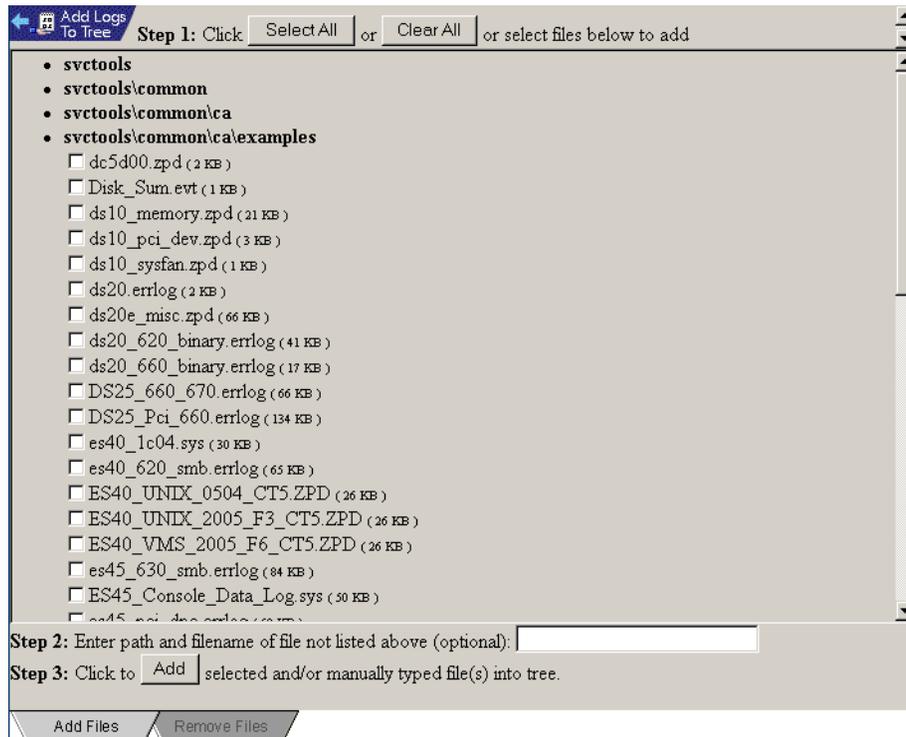
## **10.7.3 Enabling Text Entry in Other Logs Pane**

When enabled, the text entry field in the Add Logs screen allows users to add log files by entering the path and filename for an event log located anywhere in the file system (Figure [10-3](#). For more information, see Section [7.4.4](#) and Figure [7-16](#)).

## Configuration

### 10.7 Editing the Desta Registry

Figure 10–3 Add Log Files Tab with Text Entry Field Enabled



When entering a file name into the text entry field (Figure 10–4), the log file must have a .sys, .evt, .zpd, or .errlog extension. If you wish to add a file with a different extension, you will need to rename the file so it uses an acceptable file extension.

Figure 10–4 Text Entry Field

Step 2: Enter path and filename of file not listed above (optional):

The text field can only be enabled for users you specify in the `CA.WUI.OLText` key. It cannot be enabled for all users unless you list each user individually.

### Note

---

The list of usernames assigned to the `CA.WUI.OLText` key corresponds to the user profile entered by the user at the SEA Logon screen (see Section 7.2). SEA profiles and usernames are not related to the ID a user enters to log on to a system, and they are not authenticated by SEA during the log on process. It is therefore the responsibility of those with knowledge of text entry enabled user profiles to protect them from unauthorized use (i.e., not allowing open access to event logs anywhere on the system).

---

### Windows, HP-UX, and Linux

Follow these steps:

1. Add the key to the registry if it does not already exist:

```
desta dri add CA.WUI.OLText
```

2. Set the values for the key by entering a single username, or a comma-separated list of usernames:

```
desta dri set CA.WUI.OLText "username1,username2,..."
```

For example, in Windows you would enter:

```
desta dri set CA.WUI.OLText "bill,ted"
```

3. View the new values for the key:

```
desta dri get CA.WUI.OLText
```

In Windows, the system displays the following:

```
CA.WUI.OLText=bill,ted
```

4. Stop and restart the Director to apply the changes (see Sections 3.8 and 3.7).

To delete the key and remove the text field for all users, enter the following:

```
desta dri del CA.WUI.OLText
```

### OpenVMS

Follow these steps:

1. Add the key to the registry if it does not already exist:

```
desta dri add "CA.WUI.OLText"
```

2. Set the values for the key by entering a single username, or a comma-separated list of usernames:

```
desta dri set "CA.WUI.OLText" "username1,username2,..."
```

3. View the new values for the key:

## Configuration

### 10.7 Editing the Desta Registry

```
desta dri get "CA.WUI.OLText"
```

4. Stop and restart the Director to apply the changes (see Sections 3.8 and 3.7).

To delete the key and remove the text field for all users, enter the following:

```
desta dri del "CA.WUI.OLText"
```

#### 10.7.4 Controlling Memory Usage

The WEBES Director and Analyzer subprocesses run within a Java environment on all the supported operating systems. WEBES can override the default maximum amount of memory used by the Director process and any Java subprocesses that the Director spawns.

WEBES controls the memory usage by setting the following two DESTA registry entries:

- `desta.director.maxHeapSize`—Controls the memory used by the Director process.
- `desta.subprocess.maxHeapSize`—Controls the memory used by WEBES subprocesses.

In Java, the heap is the main block of memory that is allocated by the process. Setting the maximum size of the heap controls how much memory the process can allocate.

The following examples show the registry entries with values set:

- `desta.director.maxHeapSize=300m`—This registry limits the maximum memory for the Director process to 300 megabytes.
- `desta.subprocess.maxHeapSize=200m`—This registry entry limits the maximum memory for the Analyzer subprocess (and any other subprocess) to 200 megabytes.

#### Note

---

WEBES is installed with default heap settings. It is only necessary to adjust the values if you are having problems with out-of-memory errors.

---

##### 10.7.4.1 Circumstances Requiring Memory Changes

If the Director hangs or terminates unexpectedly, check the Director log files (see Section 2.5 for more information on log files). If the log files contain errors mentioning “out of memory” conditions, one of the following conditions may apply:

- Your system has run out of memory or paging space.

- The Director process has reached its Java memory limits. These limits are set during WEBES installation, but may be overridden by setting the values on the registry entries described in this section.

If the Java memory limits are responsible for the problem, you can raise the memory limits applied to the Director process and its subprocesses. After the limits have been increased, you can restart the Director and perform the actions that caused the out of memory error. The limits can be set as high as necessary, and are only constrained by the memory and paging space available on the system.

To determine which registry entry to change, find the “out of memory” message in the Director log file. All messages from the subprocesses start with a “>” character at the beginning of the line. If the “out of memory” messages begin with “>” characters, as in the following example, then the subprocess heap limit needs to be raised.

```
> java.lang.OutOfMemoryError
> at sun.misc.Resource.getBytes(Resource.java, Compiled Code)
> at java.net.URLClassLoader.defineClass(URLClassLoader.java, Compiled Code)
...

```

The contents of the error message can vary widely. The important element is the `OutOfMemoryError`, which can be claimed by Java or other parts of the runtime system.

If the messages do not contain “>” characters at the beginning of the line, as in the following example, then the Director heap limit needs to be raised.

```
EXCEPTION java.lang.OutOfMemoryError
at com.compaq.svctools.ca.services.eventreaders.ReaderContext.readEvent
(ReaderContext.java, Compiled Code)
at com.compaq.svctools.ca.services.eventreaders.ReaderContext.getEvent
(ReaderContext.java, Compiled Code)

```

### 10.7.4.2 Changing Memory Settings

Before you begin changing the memory settings, check the current registry values to establish a baseline for your changes.

You can view the current values for the Director heap registry entry with the following commands:

- Windows, HP-UX, and Linux:  
`desta dri get desta.director.maxHeapSize`
- OpenVMS:  
`desta dri get "desta.director.maxHeapSize"`

You can view the current values for the subprocess heap registry entry with the following commands:

- Windows, HP-UX, and Linux:  
`desta dri get desta.subprocess.maxHeapSize`
- OpenVMS:

## Configuration

### 10.7 Editing the Desta Registry

```
desta dri get "desta.subprocess.maxHeapSize"
```

Once you have established a baseline value, you can modify the memory settings using the procedure for setting the heap size. The procedure varies slightly depending on your operating system.

#### OpenVMS

Java on Windows uses more memory as needed up to the imposed limits. However, on OpenVMS, Java allocates the entire maximum heap size at startup for the lifetime of the process. Besides using the following commands to raise the heap sizes, you also can use them to reduce the heap sizes if the defaults are too resource-intensive for your system. Be aware that reducing the values limits the event processing that the Director can perform, and reducing them too much can cause the Director to fail during normal operation.

To designate the maximum heap size for the Director set the value of the registry key:

1. Set the value of the registry key by entering the following command at the command prompt:

```
$ desta dri set "desta.director.maxHeapSize" "XXm"
```

Where *XX* is the desired heap size in megabytes.

2. Stop and restart the Director to apply the changes (see Sections 3.8 and 3.7).

To set the maximum heap size for subprocesses, use the following procedure:

1. Set the value of the registry key by entering the following command at the command prompt:

```
$ desta dri set "desta.subprocess.maxHeapSize" "XXm"
```

Where *XX* is the desired heap size in megabytes.

2. Delete the subprocess command line registry key by entering the following command at the command prompt:

```
$ desta dri del "desta.Subprocess.CommandLine"
```

3. Stop and restart the Director to apply the changes (see Sections 3.8 and 3.7).

#### Windows

To set the maximum heap size for the Director process, adjust the value of the registry entry:

1. Set the value of the DESTA registry key with the following command:

```
C:\> desta dri set desta.director.maxHeapSize XXm
```

Where *XX* is the desired heap size in megabytes.

2. Stop and restart the Director to apply the changes (see Sections 3.8 and 3.7).

To set the maximum heap size for subprocesses, use the following procedure:

## 10.8 Configuring Operating System-Specific Services

1. Set the value of the registry key by entering the following command at the command prompt:

```
C:\> desta dri set desta.subprocess.maxHeapSize XXm
```

Where *XX* is the desired heap size in megabytes.

2. Stop and restart the Director to apply the changes (see Sections 3.8 and 3.7).

## 10.8 Configuring Operating System-Specific Services

Some WEBES services are only appropriate for certain versions of the supported operating systems. This is usually because the earlier, older versions of the operating system do not provide the necessary support. Normally, WEBES determines which services are supported by the OS during installation and copies the necessary files. However, if you upgrade your system's OS version, you may want to add the version dependent services manually. The following sections describe the services that may need to be manually configured.

### 10.8.1 Indictment

The Indictment service is supported on OpenVMS systems. It enables the system to automatically detect and shut down failing CPUs and certain PCI boards in order to avoid system crashes. See the operating system documentation for more information on component indictment. The following sections describe how to configure Indictment on OpenVMS systems.

#### 10.8.1.1 OpenVMS

Indictment is supported on OpenVMS V7.3-2 and newer. To configure Indictment on an upgraded system, use the following procedure:

1. Access the `SVCTOOLS_HOME:[common.ca.install]` directory and locate the enabling configuration file `ConfigDefaultsIndictment.txt`.
2. Copy the enabling configuration file to the `SVCTOOLS_HOME:[specific.esta.config]` directory.
3. Run DESTA `ChangeEnrollments` command:

```
desta exec "com.compaq.svctools.esta.configuration.ChangeEnrollments"  
"-enroll" "ConfigDefaultsIndictment.txt"
```

The next time WEBES is started, the Indictment service will be activated.



---

## Automatic Notifications

*This chapter describes how SEA can automatically notify you or HP Services whenever automatic analysis has detected an event.*

When Are Notifications Sent? .....	page 11-2
Service Events vs. Info Events .....	page 11-2
Sending Notifications to Email Addresses .....	page 11-3
Sending Notifications to HP Services .....	page 11-6
Sending Notifications to Other Monitoring Tools .....	page 11-9
The Customer Profile File .....	page 11-13

## Automatic Notifications

### 11.1 When Are Notifications Sent?

## 11.1 When Are Notifications Sent?

An automatic notification occurs whenever SEA automatic analysis(including simulated automatic analysis) has formed a problem report based on its analysis of one or more correlated events that have been automatically detected on the system.

Problem reports generated by manual analysis do not trigger any kind of automatic notification.

## 11.2 Service Events vs. Info Events

Starting with version 4.5, SEA automatic analysis detects and reports on two kinds of events:

- [11.2.1 Service Events](#)
- [11.2.2 Informational Events](#)

### 11.2.1 Service Events

Service Events usually require the attention of HP Services, such as when an FRU has failed and must be replaced.

Provided that you have both types of notification enabled, SEA always sends service event problem reports both as emails to you (see [Section 11.3 Sending Notifications to Email Addresses](#)) and as secure transmissions to HP Services (see [Section 11.4 Sending Notifications to HP Services](#)).

### 11.2.2 Informational Events

Info events generally require the attention of the local system administrator, such as when a disk is running out of space. An info event always includes “CUST” in the problem report heading:

```
HP SEA: CUST: EVA_1: A controller has begun booting: 5005-08B4-0001-483B
```

Note that legacy VLS devices may generate “support entitlement failed” because they lack updated labeling with the VLS product bundle model and serial numbers, in addition to individual component model and serial numbers. WEBES needs the specific VLS product bundle model number and serial number to validate entitlement. This is a known limitation; however customers with a valid warranty and/or support contract will receive support for the incidents transported to the HP backend. Out of warranty, VLS devices also generate this message..

## 11.3 Sending Notifications to Email Addresses

SEA sends info event reports only to you (see Section [11.3 Sending Notifications to Email Addresses](#)). HP Services is not notified, even if you have a notification service offering enabled.

Even though SEA does not log a call to HP Services, you may decide to place your own customer-initiated call if you want help with system info events.

Some examples of these kinds of customer-only notifications are:

- pulling a disk drive
- pulling a power cord or, any sudden loss of AC power

## 11.3 Sending Notifications to Email Addresses

SEA notifies you about events by automatically sending SMTP email copies of problem reports to the addresses you specify. Although there are no restrictions on what addresses you can list, you probably do not want to send problem reports across the open Internet to recipients outside your company firewall. For example, to reach HP Services, use one of the secure service offerings described in Section [11.4 Sending Notifications to HP Services](#) instead of sending problem reports to a service representative's email address.

For email notifications to work, the system must have connectivity to an SMTP server on the TCP/IP network, or it must be an SMTP server itself. Describing how to configure different systems as SMTP servers is beyond the scope of this manual, so see the given operating system documentation if you need help in this area.

- [11.3.1 Settings](#)
- [11.3.2 Disabling Email Notifications](#)
- [11.3.3 Re-enabling Email Notifications](#)
- [11.3.4 Firewall Telnet Checking May Inhibit SMTP Email](#)
- [11.3.5 Open VMS Mail Notification](#)

### 11.3.1 Settings

During installation, WEBES asks for an SMTP server address, and for the email addresses that you want to send reports to. Without valid addresses, SEA cannot send email notifications.

After installation, you can change these settings by editing the NotifyCA.txt file in a text editor. The NotifyCA.txt file is stored at the following location, depending on your operating system:

- HP-UX—/opt/hp/svctools/specific/desta/config
- Linux—/usr/opt/hp/svctools/specific/desta/config
- OpenVMS—SVCTOOLS\_HOME:[SPECIFIC.DESTA.CONFIG]

## Automatic Notifications

### 11.3 Sending Notifications to Email Addresses

- Windows—`install_directory\specific\desta\config` where `install_directory` is the directory where SEA was installed

The basic format of the `NotifyCA.txt` file is as follows:

```
SERVER=smtp.server.xyzcompany.com
FROM=sendername@xyzcompany.com
TO=username1@mailaddress1.com; username2@mailaddress2.com
CC=username3@mailaddress3.com
```

- **SERVER**—Enter the address of a system running an SMTP server process, or **localhost** if the system running SEA also is an SMTP server.
- **FROM**—The domain (the part of an email address following the @ symbol) must be a real, registered one. Some SMTP servers do not deliver email for fake domain names. For sendername, you might choose the system name so that recipients see what node sent the problem report.
- **TO**—SEA automatically sends copies of problem reports to all users in the TO field. Use a semicolon to separate additional recipient addresses. Extra spaces are ignored.
- **CC (optional)**—SEA automatically sends copies of problem reports to all users in the CC field. Use a semicolon to separate additional recipient addresses. Extra spaces are ignored.

For changes to the `NotifyCA.txt` file to take effect, save the file, and stop and restart the Director (see Sections 3.8 and 3.7).

#### UNIX Configuration Issue

If your UNIX environment does not allow for SMTP forwarding using the normal protocol, add the following line to the `NotifyCA.txt` file:

```
CMD=mailx -s '%s' %t
```

You are free to substitute a different mail-sending command for `mailx`, if desired. SEA transparently replaces `%s` with the subject line of the problem report, and `%t` with all “TO” addresses, when forming the email message.

As of this release, using the “`mailx`” feature may result in multiple duplicate problem reports being sent. Ignore the duplicates. This will be corrected in a future WEBES release.

### 11.3.2 Disabling Email Notifications

#### Caution

---

Events may continue to occur even though you have chosen not to notify anyone.

---

## 11.3 Sending Notifications to Email Addresses

Email notifications are enabled by default, and perform correctly provided that you entered valid SMTP server and email addresses during installation (or when editing NotifyCA.txt after installation).

To disable SMTP email notification, enter the following command:

```
desta smtp off
```

See Section 3.10.2 “SMTP Notification” for more information.

### 11.3.3 Re-enabling Email Notifications

Email notifications are enabled by default, and perform correctly provided that you entered valid SMTP server and email addresses during installation (or when editing NotifyCA.txt after installation).

If the email notification is disabled as described in Section 11.3.2 “Disabling Email Notifications”, enter the following command to re-enable SMTP email notification:

```
desta smtp on
```

See Section 3.10.2 “SMTP Notification” for more information.

### 11.3.4 Firewall Telnet Checking May Inhibit SMTP Email

Certain firewall products, such as those from Symantec or Norton, check for telnet access and disable any such connection attempts. An SMTP connection on standard SMTP socket port 25 made by the DESTA Director to an SMTP email server may be interpreted by such a firewall as a telnet connection attempt, and the email may be blocked. In this case, you may see a message in the Director's log file such as:

```
SMTP< 421 mynode.mysite.com configuration error
```

See Section 2.5 “Log Files” for the location of the Director log

#### Workaround

As a workaround, disable the telnet checking feature of the firewall.

### 11.3.5 Open VMS Mail Notification

On OpenVMS systems only, you can use either or both SMTP email (see above) and VMS mail notification described here. The "desta vmsmail on" command prompts for a comma separated list of User names. For example,

```
$ desta vmsmail on
```

## Automatic Notifications

### 11.4 Sending Notifications to HP Services

Enter the distribution list as a comma-separated list of VMS mail addresses. For example, `system,node1::m_smith`. Addresses without a nodename assumes the local host. Distribution list[System]

Press **“ENTER”** to receive the notification mails to the **“SYSTEM”** account. If you want to receive the notifications in your account on node <node1>, then specify the nodename and the username in the following format.

```
<node1>::<uname>
```

For example, `MAYFLY::USER_X`.

To receive notifications in both **“SYSTEM”** and <uname> accounts specify both **“SYSTEM”** and <node1>::<uname> separating them with commas.

To disable VMS mail notification, execute the command:

```
$ desta vmsmail off  
Do you really want to turn off VMS Mail notification [Yes]:
```

To change the list of addresses, execute the command `"desta vmsmail off"` followed by `"desta vmsmail on"` and re-supply the addresses when prompted. The previously entered addresses will be shown as the default.

## 11.4 Sending Notifications to HP Services

In addition to notifying you by email, SEA can automatically send securely-transmitted problem reports to HP Services. There is one supported and two obsolete unsupported service offerings that can perform this function:

- [11.4.1 System Initiated Call Logging](#) (obsolete, unsupported)
- [11.4.2 Proactive Remote Service](#) (obsolete, unsupported)
- [11.4.3 Instant Support Enterprise Edition](#) (supported)

SEA does not send **“INFO”** notifications to your service provider even if you have one of the service provider notification options enabled (see [Section 11.2 Service Events vs. Info Events](#)).

## 11.4.1 System Initiated Call Logging

### Note

---

The HP DSNlink product has retired and is no longer supported by HP. The following information is obsolete. Although the commands still exist in WEBES, notifications are not likely to arrive at any HP Services call center. See Section 3.10.4 “[SICL/ACHS/DSNlink Notification](#)” for more information.

---

System Initiated Call Logging (SICL) uses HP DSNLink software to securely transmit problem reports to HP Services. You must have DSNLink installed on the same system as SEA before you can enable SICL notifications.

The `desta sicl [on | off]` command (see Chapter 3) enables or disables SICL notifications.

### Note

---

The SICL command is changed from `wsea sicl` to `desta sicl` in an earlier release. Both commands are not supported in WEBES now and may be removed in a future release.

---

When you enable SICL, SEA prompts for an email address so that DSNLink can notify you whenever it logs a call.

**TCP/IP Network Connection Preferred**—Known DSNLink issues may occur if the DSNLink system connects to the network via modem or X.25. For best SICL results, configure DSNLink to use TCP/IP if your network supports it.

**ACHS**—Some people also refer to SICL as Automated Call Handling Services (ACHS), although ACHS more correctly refers to the back-end, receiving systems that handle incoming SICL problem reports at HP.

## Automatic Notifications

### 11.4 Sending Notifications to HP Services

#### 11.4.2 Proactive Remote Service

##### Note

---

The PRS product has now retired. OSEM provides local support similar to the remote support previously provided by PRS CSG/QSAP, see section [11.5.1 Open Service Event Manager](#). The same commands still exist in WEBES to route notifications to either PRS or OSEM, but WEBES only supports routing to OSEM, not PRS anymore. See Section [3.10.3 “OSEM Notification \(formerly PRS CSG/QSAP\)”](#) for more information. .

---

Proactive Remote Service (PRS) does not require that its own software be installed on the same system as SEA. Instead, PRS gets installed on a designated customer service gateway or CSG. SEA sends problem reports to the customer service gateway for forwarding on to HP. You must have a customer service gateway configured before you can enable PRS notifications. See the PRS documentation for details.

**QSAP**—The customer service gateway was formerly known as the Qualified Service Access Point (QSAP).

The `desta qsap [on | off]` command (see Chapter 3) enables or disables PRS notifications.

When you enable PRS, SEA prompts for the customer service gateway address and the port number that it listens on:

- PRS 4.5 and later use port 2069.
- PRS versions earlier than 4.5 use port 8941.

#### 11.4.3 Instant Support Enterprise Edition

HP ISEE automates remote support over the Internet by using electronic notifications similar to those from SICL or PRS. ISEE service providers can use remote diagnostic scripts to analyze supported systems and devices.

For ISEE automatic reports, you must install ISEE Client A.03.95 or later on the same system as SEA. See the ISEE documentation for details.

The `desta isee [on | off]` command (see Chapter 3) enables or disables ISEE notifications.

Currently, ISEE reports are not available for SEA on HP-UX.

## 11.5 Sending Notifications to Other Monitoring Tools

In addition to notifying you by email or directly notifying HP Services, you can configure WEBES to send notifications to other HP-provided software service tools running on the same system or a different system on the network. There are currently three routes you can configure:

- [11.5.1 Open Service Event Manager](#)
- [11.5.2 Simple Network Management Protocol \(SNMP\) Notifications to HP SIM or OVO](#)
- [11.5.3 Disaster Tolerant Computing Service \(DTCS\)](#)
- [11.5.4 Microsoft Object Manager \(MOM\)](#)

### 11.5.1 Open Service Event Manager

WEBES can be enabled to send notifications to Open Service Event Manager (OSEM). OSEM has replaced the Customer Service Gateway (CSG, formerly known as Qualified Service Access Point or QSAP) function of Proactive Remote Services (PRS). The PRS product has now retired in favor of HP ISEE (see section [3.10.1](#)) as the remote support tool for notifying HP customer support. OSEM provides local support similar to the remote support previously provided by PRS CSG/QSAP. You can configure WEBES to send notifications to OSEM in the same manner you would have previously configured WEBES to send notifications to PRS CSG/QSAP.

The `desta qsap` command enables or disables OSEM notifications. The command name is still `qsap` even though the product has changed. WEBES sends notifications to OSEM using the same protocol it sent to CSG/QSAP.

To enable notification to OSEM, issue the command and answer the prompts:

```
desta qsap on
What is the name of the Open Service Event Manager (OSEM, formerly CSG/QSAP)
node [localhost]: mynode.company.com

What is the port number the OSEM node is listening on [2069]:
```

The name of the OSEM node can be any system running OSEM that is accessible by a "ping", i.e. a fully qualified hostname with dotted domain, or a simple hostname, or an IP address. All supported versions of OSEM use the same default port, 2069.

To disable notification to OSEM, issue the command and answer the prompt:

```
desta qsap off
Do you really want to turn off OSEM (formerly CSG/QSAP) Call Logging [Yes]:
```

See also section [3.10.3 OSEM Notification \(formerly PRS CSG/QSAP\)](#)

## Automatic Notifications

### 11.5 Sending Notifications to Other Monitoring Tools

#### 11.5.2 Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Notifications to HP SIM or OVO

HP Systems Insight Manager 4.2 extends existing management capabilities for ProLiant, Integrity, and HP 9000 systems with a HP BladeSystem Integrated Management and support for value added plug-ins, improved rapid deployment, vulnerability and patch management, and virtual machine management and control.

HP SIM runs on Port 280 and uses the SNMP service provided by the operating system for monitoring SNMP traps.

HP SIM is not required to be installed on the same system as SEA.

The `desta snmp [on | off]` command (see Chapter 3) enables or disables SNMP Notification.

The `desta snmp on` command on WEBES 4.5 Windows Itanium requests the user to provide both SNMP Trap destination and trap type. The supported trap types are 2 and 3.

##### **HP SIM Service Notification overview:**

The HP Services analysis tools, WEBES and OSEM, generate service notifications to HP SIM via a specific SNMP trap type if analysis has determined there are serviceable events.

This is supported in Web-Based Enterprise Services (WEBES) v4.4.1 or greater and Open Service Event Manager (OSEM) v1.3 or greater. This capability has been a part of HP SIM since v4.0.

To download HP SIM and for more information on HP SIM, go to:

<http://www.hp.com/go/hpsim>

##### **HP SIM handling of Service Trap Notifications:**

Upon receipt of service trap notifications from WEBES, HP SIM handles them in much the same way as any other management event.

There are several ways to view these events. One way is to view them under All Events as this will always be done by default. Another way is to view them under Event Lists using the Advanced Search capability. For HP SIM 4.x, the user must use Advanced Search and do the following:

Search for events where event category name is HP Service Events and type name is any. In HP SIM 5.0, this is done by default by showing HP Service Events under Event Lists, Events by Severity list.

The Event Type is shown as 'A Service Incident has been reported'.

The System Name and Event Time refer to the failing system or subsystem and the time the error was reported.

## 11.5 Sending Notifications to Other Monitoring Tools

The Severity is shown as Major since the service notification is only sent if analysis has determined that a maintenance action should be performed and also since the service trap contains information in addition to what may be found in the original events such as SNMP traps sent by Insight Management agents.

In the case of WEBES, notification is sent based on the operating system event log analysis so there may or may not be other traps sent by management agents.

### New Service Trap and Service MIB information:

HP SIM 5.0 ships with a newer version of the service MIB to support enhanced service traps sent by WEBES v4.5.

The new MIB can be compiled into older versions of HP SIM 4.x and will recognize both the old and new versions of service traps. To obtain the latest Service MIB, visit the following link:

<http://h18023.www1.hp.com/support/svctools/>

Select download service MIB under WEBES or OSEM. To register the new service MIB with HP SIM perform the following procedure on the system running HP SIM:

1.	Open an MS-DOS window or UNIX shell.
2.	Change to the directory containing the MIBs such as <code>c:\program files\hp\systems insight manager\mibs</code> for Windows or <code>/opt/mx/mibs</code> for Linux.
3.	Run <code>"mxmib -d cpqservice.mib"</code> to unregister the old service MIB.
4.	Delete the old <code>cpqservice.mib</code> and <code>cpqservice.cfg</code> .
5.	Copy the new <code>cpqservice.mib</code> to the MIBS directory.
6.	Run <code>"mxmib -a cpqservice.cfg"</code> to install the updated files into HP SIM.

### 11.5.2.1 Unknown Host Exception in Director Log When Manually Analyzing Files with Notifications

If you have enabled SNMP service trap notifications using the `"desta snmp on"` command, then the following commands will cause WARNING messages in the Director log. These messages are expected and ignorable. The Director will attempt to find the IP address of the `TLV_Computer_Name` in the binary event, to fill in another field of the trap for informational purposes. Since that host name will not exist on the TCP/IP network for the SEA Test Event (and probably not for any of the SEA example binary event logs provided either), the WARNING is logged, but the SNMP trap will still be sent successfully. This is working as designed.

The following command:

```
wsea test nosys
```

...causes the following error in the Director log:

```
RECOVERED FROM ERROR on May 3, 2005 7:28:17 AM MDT (2888.161 sec elapsed)
Error formatting problem report for SNMP
Current Thread[Thread-79,5,main]
EXCEPTION java.net.UnknownHostException: *SEATEST*: *SEATEST*
at java.net.InetAddress.getAllByName0(InetAddress.java:1011)
```

The following command:

```
wsea ana input <file> notify [customer|visible|every]
```

...causes the following error in the Director log, where "Computer Name Here" will be the contents of the "Reporting Node" field of the SEA Problem Report:

```
RECOVERED FROM ERROR on May 3, 2005 8:15:54 PM PDT (990.047 sec elapsed)
Error formatting problem report for SNMP
Current Thread[Thread-91,5,main]
EXCEPTION java.net.UnknownHostException: Computer Name Here
at java.net.InetAddress.getAllByName0(Unknown Source)
```

### 11.5.3 Disaster Tolerant Computing Service (DTCS)

The DTCS notification is enabled with the following command:

```
desta dtcs on
hostname is prompted for the DTCS server (default value is localhost).
Port number is prompted for the DTCS server (default is 6085).
```

The `desta dtcs on` command enables the DTCS notification for the hostname provided (or the default value). An XML report via HTTP is sent to the port number that is provided (or the default value).

There should be a file for each heartbeat and each problem report that was sent. The problem report should contain all of the data of the callout.

The `desta dtcs [on | off]` command (see Chapter 3) enables or disables DTCS notification.

### 11.5.4 Microsoft Object Manager (MOM)

WEBES now supports a new storage interface called Microsoft Object Manager (MOM). MOM is a Microsoft software product to monitor and process events.

MOM will specifically catch WEBES Problem Reports sent using MOM interface, and display them in the MOM tool. The MOM interface on WEBES uses the same mechanism as the QSAP/CSG/OSEM interface implemented by the `HttpNotification` Java classes in DESTA. The output format is XML. MOM is a tool available from Microsoft, but the EVA receiver is available from HP. EVA receiver acts like a plug-in to MOM. If you do not have the EVA

receiver installed and running, you will not see anything in the MOM even if the MOM interface is enabled on WEBES.

## 11.6 The Customer Profile File

Automatic SEA notifications let you dispatch the appropriate corrective actions at your site. An important part of these notifications includes matching system information to the fault and failure messages from SEA. Your customer profile file is the key to this task.

- [11.6.1 Number of Profile Files](#)
- [11.6.2 Location of the Profile File](#)
- [11.6.3 Calling the Profile File](#)
- [11.6.4 Profile File Content](#)
- [11.6.5 How the Profile File Works](#)

### 11.6.1 Number of Profile Files

A system must have access to at least one profile text file. One suggested setup is to have a profile file on each system. However, in a cluster environment it might be more efficient to create a single profile file and store it in a suitable directory on a common, shared disk that all nodes in the cluster have read access to.

Provided that you reference the correct file path (see Section [11.6.3 Calling the Profile File](#)), there is no reason you cannot edit, update, and maintain a profile file in a different location than the suggested default.

### 11.6.2 Location of the Profile File

Even after installing WEBES, you can manually update the profile file using any text editor. The default name and location for the profile file is as follows:

- OpenVMS—`SVCTOOLS_HOME:[SPECIFIC.DESTA.CONFIG]PROFILE.TXT`
- Windows—{WEBES installed directory}\svctools\specific\desta\config\profile.txt  
By default, WEBES is installed to `C:\Program Files\Hewlett-Packard`.
- HP-UX—`/opt/hp/svctools/specifc/desta/config/profile.txt`

You can, however, locate and name the profile file as desired, provided that the system always has access to it.

## Automatic Notifications

### 11.6 The Customer Profile File

#### 11.6.3 Calling the Profile File

So that WEBES can detect the profile file, its path is specified in the following file:

- OpenVMS—SVCTOOLS\_HOME:[SPECIFIC.DESTA.CONFIG]DESTA.REG
- Windows—\hp\svctools\specific\desta\config\desta.reg

If you move the profile file from its default location, update the following line in the `desta.reg` file. You can edit `desta.reg` with any text editor.

```
CA.ACHSProfile=filename
```

*Filename* is the path and name of the profile file.

In Windows, backslash characters must be doubled for the path to be interpreted correctly. For example:

```
CA.ACHSProfile=C:\\Program  
Files\\hp\\svctools\\specific\\desta\\config\\profile.txt
```

#### 11.6.4 Profile File Content

The installation process creates a basic profile file for you, based on your answers to the prompts during WEBES installation. The basic content includes contact, company, and system information that you supplied. However, it often is beneficial to add further detail to the file by editing it with a text editor after installation.

Adding storage configuration information to the profile file is very important. For example, when your storage is part of a storage area network (SAN), event detection occurs within the SAN itself, but the event information gets logged to all the hosts attached to the SAN environment. As such, multiple systems may in fact receive event information indicating the same potential failure because of the shared/redundant resource nature of the SAN.

Ultimately, this one event may be reported as multiple events. With accompanying configuration information, however, your administrator is able to build a true picture of where the fault is and more accurately direct resources to the physical location of the problem.

If your system is well bounded (i.e. all storage is directly attached to SmartArray Controllers on the servers), simpler configuration information usually is enough.

##### 11.6.4.1 Sample Profile 1—Simple

The following is a simple `profile.txt` depicting:

- ProLiant server
- No attached ESA12000/RA8000 Storage Array Subsystem

## Automatic Notifications

### 11.6 The Customer Profile File

```
Customer: Acme Stonecutting, Inc.
System Type: ProLiant Model 5500
System S/N: V907-BY43-1972 System Name: ARGOSS
System IP address: 123.4.567.89 Fixed(X) DHCP Served ( )
Primary Contact: Fred Flintstone
Secondary Contact: Barney Rubble
Phone number: (xxx) 555-5555
Special Instructions:
Check with customer prior to dispatching services. Prior notification to
security is necessary for service access to site.
Remote call back to system permissible w/prior notification to customer so
that account may be enabled.
CONFIGURATION INFORMATION:
Qty 2 - KZPAC array controllers on PCI bus #1 attached to qty 6 StorageWorks
I shelves w/disks.
```

#### 11.6.4.2 Sample Profile 2—MSCS Cluster

The following shows configuration information from a profile.txt depicting:

- 2 ProLiant servers
- Attached to ESA12000/RA8000 Storage Array Subsystem
- The servers are in an MSCS configuration.

```
CONFIGURATION INFORMATION:
MS Cluster Systems
SYSTEM: ProLiant Model: 5500
System S/N: V907-BY43-1972 System Name: SNOBAL
System IP address: 192.7.100.99 Fixed(X) DHCP Served ( )
SYSTEM: ProLiant Model: 5500
System S/N: V903-BW43-1972 System Name: QUEBAL
System IP address: 192.7.100.98 Fixed(X) DHCP Served ( )
Compaq FC Switch 16 Serial # 3G944001233
TCPIP 192.7.100.100
Compaq FC Switch 16 Serial # 3G944001235
TCPIP 192.7.100.101
ESA12000 Array Controller
Subsystem Name: Joiner
joiner-Top >> HSG80 ZG91416110 Software S056P-0, Hardware E06
joiner-Bottom>> HSG80 ZG83502157 Software S056P-0, Hardware E03
ESA12000 Array Controller
Subsystem Name: Partnr
partnr-Top >> HSG80 ZG91516230 Software S056P-0, Hardware E06
partnr-Bottom>> HSG80 ZG91516231 Software S056P-0, Hardware E03
```

#### 11.6.4.3 Sample Profile 3—MSCS Cluster with DRM

The following shows configuration information from a profile.txt depicting:

- Data Replicator Storage Solution
- Two (initiator and target) sites
- 2 ProLiant servers on each site
- ESA12000/RA8000 Storage Array Subsystems interconnected by FC Switches between the sites.

## Automatic Notifications

### 11.6 The Customer Profile File

- FC SAN is linked between Initiator/Target sites by Compaq FC Gateway ATM interfaces and a leased ATM circuit.
- The servers are in an MSCS configuration.

```
CONFIGURATION INFORMATION:
INITIATOR SITE: DENVER
Denver, CO., US
1244 E. McGuire Way, Floor 2, Room CR1
MS Cluster Systems
SYSTEM: ProLiant Model: 8500
System S/N: Q762-BHET-AE43-1305 System Name: FSTBAL
System IP address: 192.7.100.99 Fixed(X) DHCP Served ( )
SYSTEM: ProLiant Model: 8500
System S/N: Q761-BHET-AE44-0900 System Name: CRVBAL
System IP address: 192.7.100.98 Fixed(X) DHCP Served ( )
ESA12000 Storage ARRAY CONTROLLER
Subsystem Name: Denver
denver-Top >> HSG80 ZG91416110 Software S056P-0, Hardware E06
denver-Bottom>> HSG80 ZG83502157 Software S056P-0, Hardware E03
Compaq FC Switch 16 Serial # 3G944001233
TCPIP 192.7.100.100 Fixed(X) DHCP Served ( )
Compaq FC Switch 16 Serial # 3G944001235
TCPIP 192.7.100.101 Fixed(X) DHCP Served ( )
FC GATEWAY Serial # 52623434
TCPIP 192.7.100.102 Fixed(X) DHCP Served ( )
Dial-in Phone Number to FC Gateway Asynchronous Switch
Ph. 303-555-xxxx
-----
TARGET SITE: CHICAGO
Chicago, Ill, CO., US
1245 Times Blvd.
Floor 7, CR200
MS Cluster Systems
SYSTEM: ProLiant Model: 5500
System S/N: xxxxxxxxxxxxxx System Name: SNKBAL
System IP address: 192.7.100.79 Fixed(X) DHCP Served ( )
SYSTEM: ProLiant Model: 5500
System S/N: xxxxxxxxxxxxxx System Name: SLDBAL
System IP address: 192.7.100.78 Fixed(X) DHCP Served ( )
ESA12000 Array Controller
Subsystem Name: Chicago
chicago-Top >> HSG80 ZG91416110 Software S056P-0, Hardware E06
chicago-Bottom>> HSG80 ZG83502157 Software S056P-0, Hardware E03
Compaq Switch 16 Serial # 3G012000435
TCPIP 192.7.100.200 Fixed (X) ) DHCP Served ( )
Compaq Switch 16 Serial # 3G9012000422
TCPIP 192.7.100.201 Fixed (X) ) DHCP Served ( )
FC GATEWAY Serial # 526538653
TCPIP 192.7.100.202 FIXED ) DHCP Served ( )
Dial-in Phone Number to FC Gateway Asynchronous Switch
Ph. 312-222-xxxx
```

#### 11.6.5 How the Profile File Works

When events are identified by automatic analysis, SEA assembles a problem report and attaches your profile text file to the report. The profile file helps the message accurately identify the following:

- The department, location, phone number, and contact person

## Automatic Notifications

### 11.6 The Customer Profile File

- The system from which the message originated, including address, physical location, contact person for that system, and so on

In instances where the system includes attached Enterprise Array Controllers or SAN storage, the profile file becomes very important in indicating storage configuration, exact FRUs, and physical location of any failing component.



---

## Computer Crash Analysis Tool

*This guide explains how to use the Computer Crash Analysis Tool (CCAT) to analyze crash files on the supported operating systems.*

Introduction.....	page 12-2
CCAT Functionality .....	page 12-3
Security and Required Permissions.....	page 12-3
Intended Audience .....	page 12-4
Further Information.....	page 12-5
Running CCAT Automatically .....	page 12-5
Automatic Mode Process .....	page 12-5
Configuring CCAT To Run Automatically.....	page 12-6
Using the CCAT GUI .....	page 12-7
Verifying the WEBES Director.....	page 12-7
Starting the GUI .....	page 12-8
CCAT GUI .....	page 12-8
Performing a Manual Crash Analysis.....	page 12-9
Viewing Saved Results Files.....	page 12-15
Exiting From the CCAT GUI .....	page 12-16

## Computer Crash Analysis Tool

### 12.1 Introduction

## 12.1 Introduction

Computer Crash Analysis Tool (CCAT) is a software application that enables Hewlett-Packard customer service engineers and system administrators to analyze operating system crashes.

CCAT matches information collected about a crash against a set of operating system-specific rules to determine if the footprint of the collected crash data matches any known crash data footprints for which a solution or corrective action has been found. Use of CCAT greatly reduces customer downtime by shortening the time required to analyze system crashes and eliminates the need for customer site visits.

## 12.2 Gathering Crash Data

The method used to gather crash data varies depending on your operating system.

### 12.2.1 Windows

In order to generate a crash data file that CCAT can use, Windows systems must have Crash Analysis Data Collector (CADC) installed.

CADC reads the binary crash information stored in the memory.dmp file created by the operating system in the event of a crash. CADC processes the memory.dmp file and creates a new file named NtFootPrint.txt. CCAT can only process crash files that have been pre-processed by CADC. CCAT cannot process a raw memory.dmp file.

#### Note

---

The current version of CCAT will not work with the original version of CADC. You must have version 3.1 or higher of CADC installed in order to use CCAT. You can install CADC either before or after you install CCAT.

---

You can download CADC from this URL:

<http://www.hp.com/support/svctools/webes/ccat/cadc.html>

Once CADC is installed, you will need to configure your machine to create a memory.dmp file when/if it crashes for CADC (and subsequently CCAT) to work. For Windows, these settings can be found in the Control Panel, under the System utility.

For Windows NT, choose the tab labeled Startup/Shutdown from the System window.

- Check the box labeled Write debugging information to.

- Do NOT change the default name of MEMORY.DMP in the text window.
- Check the box labeled Overwrite any existing file option.
- Optionally check the box labeled Automatically reboot.

For Windows 2000, select the Advanced tab, then Click the Startup and Recovery button. In the Write Debugging Information section, do the following:

- In the first drop down list, choose Complete, Kernel, or Small memory dump. If the machine you are configuring has more than 512 meg of memory, choose Small Memory Dump or Mini Dump.
- Do not change the default name displayed in the text window for the dump file.

Once installation and configuration is complete, each time your Windows system crashes, CADC reads and processes the memory.dmp file, and creates a new NtFootPrint.txt file. Once CADC has created the footprint, CCAT can process the crash data.

## **12.2.2 OpenVMS**

Each time your OpenVMS system crashes, a system utility collects data about the crash and saves it in a crash data file.

## **12.3 CCAT Functionality**

Once the footprint has been created, CCAT can perform the following functions automatically:

- Email information about the crash to the system administrator or other designated local addressee.
- Analyze the crash file and produce a results file.
- Electronically forward a copy of the footprint and the results file to the Customer Support Center (CSC). If you would like CCAT to email the footprint and analysis results file to the CSC, you must also have OSEM (Open Service Event Manager) or ISEE (Instant Support Enterprise Edition) installed and running.

CCAT can also be run at any time as a GUI, enabling you to manually process crash data files.

## **12.4 Security and Required Permissions**

In order to enhance security, only privileged users can access the WEBES directory tree and run SEA commands. The requirements for each operating system are given here.

## Computer Crash Analysis Tool

### 12.5 Intended Audience

#### 12.4.1 Windows

The following actions are restricted to privileged users:

- Running any of the WEBES programs from Start | Programs | Hewlett-Packard Service Tools
- Running any WEBES, SEA or CCAT command (**desta**, **wsea** or **wccat** commands from the command prompt)
- Accessing any files within the WEBES install directory tree (C:\Program Files\hp\svctools by default)

To perform restricted actions, your user ID must be either:

- A member of the Administrators group on that machine.
- A member of a group that is a member of the Administrators group on that machine. For example, if your user ID is a Domain Admin, and you have added Domain Admins to the Administrators group on the local machine, you will have the necessary permissions. (The *WEBES Install Guide* describes how to add a group to the Administrators group.)

#### 12.4.2 OpenVMS

**Commands**—To execute any WEBES, SEA or CCAT commands (**desta**, **wsea** or **wccat** commands from the command prompt), the user needs all of the following OpenVMS privileges. Note that these are a subset of the privileges required to install, upgrade, or uninstall WEBES as described in the *WEBES Installation Guide*:

ALTPRI	DIAGNOSE	SYSPRV
BUGCHK	IMPERSONATE	TMPMBX
CMKRNL	NETMBX	

**Files**—File access is restricted in the WEBES installed directory tree pointed to by the SVCTOOLS\_HOME logical (SYS\$COMMON:[HP] by default). To view these files, you must be a member of the System group, your user ID must have all privileges, or you must issue the SET PROCESS /PRIV=ALL command.

All directories and files in the SVCTOOLS\_HOME tree are owned by the System user, and have System, Owner, and Group permissions of RWED (Read, Write, Execute, and Delete). There are no permissions for World.

### 12.5 Intended Audience

The *Computer Crash Analysis Tool User Guide* is intended for use by system administrators and Hewlett-Packard Customer Services engineers who use the CCAT software on all

supported operating systems, including Windows 2000, Windows 2003 and XP, and OpenVMS Alpha.

## 12.6 Further Information

CCAT is a member of the Web-Based Enterprise Services (WEBES) suite of products. For more information on the other WEBES applications, visit the support web site:

<http://www.hp.com/support/svctools/webes>

## 12.7 Running CCAT Automatically

This manual tells you how to use CCAT to process crash files manually. However, CCAT is used most efficiently as an automatic process requiring no input from the user. This section describes the automatic operation of CCAT.

## 12.8 Automatic Mode Process

### Note

---

If you are running an older unsupported operating system or OpenVMS VAX, you must use the Crash Analysis Data Collector (CADC) for operating system diagnostics. For more information about installing and using CADC, see the CADC user documentation for your operating system.

---

The automated CCAT process begins when a system crashes and consists of the following steps:

1. When the system reboots, a system utility or other software collects data about the cause of the crash and creates a crash file.
  - On Windows systems, you must install the Windows version of CADC in order for the crash file to be created.
  - On OpenVMS/Alpha systems, the Clue utility creates the crash file.
2. CCAT automatically starts when a system reboots from a crash, and detects that there is a crash file to process. CCAT analyzes the crash file against the local CCAT knowledge base and produces a results file which contains the crash parameters, and may include the possible cause and solution for the system crash.

## Computer Crash Analysis Tool

### 12.9 Configuring CCAT To Run Automatically

3. CCAT sends an email message to the system administrator or other specified local addressee containing information about the crash.

#### Note

---

In order for CCAT to perform the following functions automatically, either DSNlink or PRS must be installed and running on the system.

---

4. CCAT opens a service request containing the crash parameters and the crash data analysis file at the Customer Support Center (CSC) using DSNlink or PRS. (If neither DSNlink nor PRS is available, the customer can provide the crash data analysis file to the CSC via ftp, email, or storage medium (e.g., diskette or tape).
5. The crash is analyzed again when the message containing the crash parameters and the results file arrives at the CSC, in case the CCAT server at the CSC may have updated rule sets that can provide additional insight into the cause of the crash and problem resolution.
6. The results of the analysis performed at the customer site and at the CSC are entered into the Call Handling System.
7. The CSC monitors open calls in the Call Handling System, and notifies the customer of the final analysis results via email or by means of a call from a crash analysis specialist.

## 12.9 Configuring CCAT To Run Automatically

If you want CCAT to process a footprint automatically and send the footprint and the results to the CSC, you must do the following:

- Make sure your system is equipped to generate a footprint when it reboots from a crash. In order for CCAT to determine the cause of a system crash and log a call to the CSC for further analysis, your system must be able to collect information about what was happening at the time of the crash into a crash file, or footprint. This data collection may be done by a utility included with your operating system, or by software you install for that purpose.
  - The Windows operating systems do not include a utility for collecting crash files. On Windows systems, you must install the Crash Analysis Data Collector (CADC) software in order for the footprint to be created. For more information about CADC for Windows, see the CADC user documentation.
  - All Tru64 UNIX operating systems supported by CCAT include system utilities which collect the crash data into a footprint.
  - All OpenVMS operating systems supported by CCAT include system utilities which collect the crash data into a footprint.

- Make sure your system is equipped to email the footprint, the analysis results, or both to specified email addresses.
- Make sure DESTA Director starts and is running before CCAT starts.  
The WEBES installation modifies your startup procedure so that when your system reboots after a crash, the DESTA Director starts before CCAT. In the unlikely event that the DESTA Director fails to start, CCAT will not start.
- Make CCAT a part of the startup procedure.  
The WEBES installation modifies your startup procedure so that when your system reboots after a crash, CCAT starts after the DESTA Director.
- Make sure either DSNlink or PRS is installed and running before CCAT starts.  
For more information, refer to the DSNlink or PRS user documentation.

## 12.10 Using the CCAT GUI

The CCAT GUI is an interactive tool you can use to analyze crash files manually. It is important to keep in mind that the CCAT GUI is used only for onsite manual tasks. It does not log calls or send crash parameters or results files to the CSC, nor does it send email notification to anyone.

The CCAT GUI allows you to perform the following tasks:

- Input operating system crash data parameters for a manual CCAT analysis.
- Produce and save results files.
- View the saved results files.

## 12.11 Verifying the WEBES Director

The DESTA Director must be running before you start the CCAT GUI. Ordinarily, the WEBES Common Components installation configures your startup procedure so that the DESTA Director starts every time your system reboots. If the DESTA Director fails to start at system startup, you will not be able to analyze crash files.

You can verify that the DESTA Director is running by executing the following command:

```
desta status
```

If circumstances require it, you can manually start the Director by following the instructions for your operating system.

### 12.11.1 Windows

To start the WEBES Director, start the DESTA\_Service Windows service using one of the following methods:

## Computer Crash Analysis Tool

### 12.12 Starting the GUI

- Select Programs | Hewlett-Packard Service Tools | Web-Based Enterprise Service | Start Director from the Start menu.
- Enter **net start DESTA\_Service** in a Command Prompt window.
- Start DESTA\_Service from the Services utility in the Control Panel.

Using the `desta start` command on Windows systems is unsupported. Using the `desta start` command will start the Director, but will also generate error messages. Starting the director this way is not recommended because:

- Closing the command prompt window used to issue the command or logging out of the Windows session, will forcibly but incompletely kill the Director, leaving running processes behind (see the *WEBES Release Notes* if this situation occurs). In addition, open files may not be saved correctly, resulting in data corruption.
- Text log output from the Director process will only be displayed on the screen and will eventually scroll past the buffer.

On Windows, the `desta start/stop` functionality is only intended to be used as a tool for investigating WEBES operational problems. If the Director is started with `desta start`, it must be stopped with `desta stop`.

### 12.11.2 OpenVMS

Enter **DESTA START** at the OpenVMS command line prompt.

On OpenVMS clusters, you can use the SYSMAN utility to issue the command **do desta start** on either all the nodes in the cluster or a specific group of nodes that you choose.

## 12.12 Starting the GUI

Start the CCAT GUI according to your operating system:

Windows:	Start   Programs   Hewlett-Packard Service Tools   Computer Crash Analysis Tool   Computer Crash Analysis Tool
HP-UX:	<code>/usr/sbin/wccat gui</code>
Linux:	<code>/usr/sbin/wccat gui</code>

## 12.13 CCAT GUI

Starting the GUI displays the CCAT window (Figure 12–1).

## Computer Crash Analysis Tool 12.14 Performing a Manual Crash Analysis

Figure 12–1 Computer Crash Analysis Tool Window

Parameter	Value
OS Version	~
Architecture	~
Panic String	~
Stack Trace	~
Crash Time	~
Uptime	~
Host Name	~
Firmware Revision	~
System String	~
Number of CPUs	~
Physical Memory	~
Panic CPU	~
Available CPUs	~
Virtual Address	~
Faulting PC	~
Exception Frame Pointer	~
PC/I Module	~
Return Address	~

Note the horizontal scroll bar at the bottom of the upper frame of the CCAT window. You can resize the CCAT window to best suit your needs and the size of your monitor. Use the scroll bar to view information in the crash data parameter fields that falls outside the frame area.

## 12.14 Performing a Manual Crash Analysis

To analyze a crash manually, you must enter the parameters from the crash data file into the fields in the CCAT window.

### 12.14.1 Crash Data Parameters

The crash data parameters that you need to enter vary depending on your operating system.

# Computer Crash Analysis Tool

## 12.14 Performing a Manual Crash Analysis

### Windows

**Table 12–1 Windows Crash Data Parameters**

Parameter	Explanation
OS Version	The version number of the failed Windows operating system
Minor Version	The NT build number (for NT 4.0, 1381; for Windows 2000, 2195)
Service Pack	The number of the Service Pack installed on the failed machine
Machine Image Type	“intel”
BugCheckCode	The number of the stop that occurred, which can be used to determine what trap occurred
BugCheckParam #1 BugCheckParam #2 BugCheckParam #3 BugCheckParam #4	The four parameters normally included with the BugCheckCode that give clues to the nature of the BugCheckCode
Failing Module	The name of the driver that failed
Failing Module Offset	The offset of the failed driver
Failing Module Timestamp	The date and time the failed driver was built
Crash Process Name	The name of the process that was running when the system crashed
Failing Routine	The name of the failing routine
Failing Routine Offset	The failing address location within the failing routine, offset from the start of the routine
Pool Information	The address within a Page or NonPage pool, depending on the stopcode

## Computer Crash Analysis Tool

### 12.14 Performing a Manual Crash Analysis

**Table 12–1 Windows Crash Data Parameters (continued)**

Parameter	Explanation
Canonical Stopcode Parameter 1 Canonical Stopcode Parameter 2 Canonical Stopcode Parameter 3 Canonical Stopcode Parameter 4	Address or status register variables (see the Kanalyze documentation for more information)
Keyword 1 Keyword 2 Keyword 3 Keyword 4	Items on the stack that point to the cause of the failure (see the Kanalyze documentation for more information)
Driver List	The Driver Name, Driver Load Address, Driver Size and Driver Date. These values are derived from the failing address information contained in the Bugcheck Parameter fields. Which Bugcheck Parameter field you use depends on the Bugcheck Code. The Driver List corresponds to the driver base address when compared to the address of the Stopcode.
Stack Trace	A list of the functions the system was executing when it crashed, with the ending line of code for each
Call Site List	Addresses taken from the Stack Trace used to identify failing areas

## OpenVMS Alpha

**Table 12–2 Open VMS Alpha Crash Data Parameters**

Parameter	Explanation
OS Version	The version number of the failed operating system
Crash Time	The date and time the system crash occurred
Bugcheck	The type of diagnostic check logged by the operating system
Host Name	The node on which the crash occurred
CPU Type	The model number of the failed CPU
Process Name	The name of the process active at the time of the crash
Image Name	The name of the image being executed at the time of the crash
Signal Array	The Signal Array count. The Signal Array contains the exception code, zero or more exception parameters, the PC, and the PSL.
Condition Code	The symbolic value assigned to the specific condition
Reason Mask	The longword mask
Virtual Address	The virtual address the failing instruction tried to reference

## Computer Crash Analysis Tool

### 12.14 Performing a Manual Crash Analysis

Table 12–2 Open VMS Alpha Crash Data Parameters (continued)

Parameter	Explanation
Exception PC	The instruction whose attempted execution resulted in the unexpected executive or kernel mode exception
Exception PSL	Processor Status Longword (PSL) at the time of the exception
Module Name	The name of the failed module
Module Offset	The offset of the failed module
Instruction	The failing instruction corresponding to the exception PC
Map Module	The name of the map module in use when the crash occurred
Map Offset	The beginning memory location where the map module driver resides
Caller Module	The first module identified on the stack below the failing PC
Caller Module Offset	The first module offset identified on the stack below the failing PC
Instruction M1	The instruction executed immediately before the Failing Instruction (helps to locate the Failing Instruction precisely in the code)
Instruction M2	The next-to-last instruction executed before the Failing Instruction (helps to locate the Failing Instruction precisely in the code)
Instruction P1	The first instruction that would have been executed after the Failing Instruction (helps to locate the Failing Instruction precisely in the code)
Instruction P2	The second instruction that would have been executed after the Failing Instruction (helps to locate the Failing Instruction precisely in the code)

#### 12.14.2 Entering Parameters

You can enter crash data parameters in any of the following ways:

- Select and open a crash file.
- Type the parameter in the appropriate field in the CCAT window.

#### Note

---

To edit the contents of a parameter field, Click on the field and use the arrow and Backspace keys to remove unwanted characters. Do not Click on the Clear button. The Clear button clears all of the parameter fields.

---

##### 12.14.2.1 Selecting And Opening a Crash File

To populate the crash data parameter fields by selecting and opening a crash file, follow these steps:

## Computer Crash Analysis Tool

### 12.14 Performing a Manual Crash Analysis

1. Choose Select Crash File.... from the File pull-down menu.
2. Select the desired crash file using the appropriate procedure for your operating system.
  - Windows—Select the desired file from the Open window. If the file is not in the default directory (C:\Program Files\hp\svctools\common\ccat\data), use the pull-down menu in the Look in field to navigate to the correct location.
  - OpenVMS Alpha—Enter the fully qualified path name to the OpenVMS crash file. You cannot use logical names such as SYS\$ERRLOG for the disk address.
3. Once you have the correct file selected or entered, Click the Open button. The CCAT Message Processing window appears, telling you that the crash file is being analyzed.

During analysis, CCAT populates the parameter fields. When analysis is complete, the results appear in the CCAT Results frame at the bottom of the CCAT window, as shown in Figure 12-2.

#### Note

---

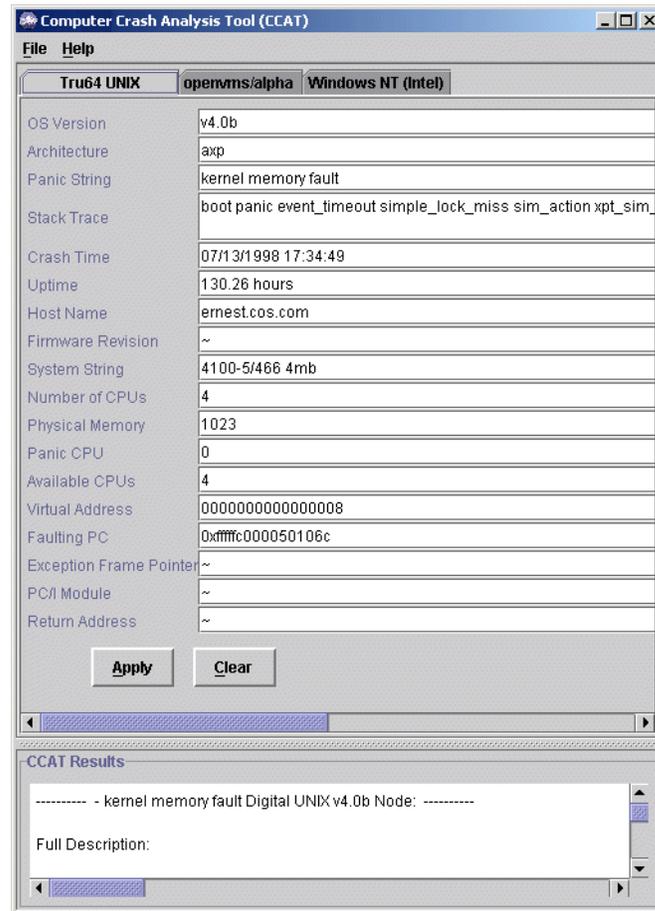
When the results file is displayed in the CCAT Results frame, the frame at the top of the CCAT window may be grayed out. To display the contents of this frame, Click on the operating system tab.

---

# Computer Crash Analysis Tool

## 12.14 Performing a Manual Crash Analysis

Figure 12–2 CCAT Analysis Results



### 12.14.2.2 Typing In Crash Parameters

To enter a crash parameter manually, Click on the appropriate field and type the parameter exactly as it appears in the crash data file or use the Copy and Paste functions to copy information into the fields.

When you are entering crash parameters manually, it is important to remember the following:

- Crash data information is case sensitive.
- CCAT does not automatically zero-fill. For example, if you are entering the crash parameter "00000005" you must type in the seven zeroes. CCAT does not interpret "5" as "00000005."

If you make a mistake or need to edit the contents of a parameter field, Click on the field and use the arrow and Backspace keys to remove unwanted characters. Do not Click on the Clear button. The Clear button clears all of the parameter fields.

The crash data file may not contain all of the parameters listed in the CCAT window. When the crash data file does not contain a parameter, leave the tilde (~) in the field to indicate that the parameter is not available.

Once you have entered all the crash data parameters available to you, Click on the Apply button on the right side of the CCAT window to start the crash analysis.

When CCAT has completed the crash analysis, the results file is displayed in the frame at the bottom of the CCAT window. You can resize the window and use the scroll bar to view the file.

### **12.14.3 Saving the Results File**

If you want to save the results file so you can view it again later, make sure the file is still displayed in the frame at the bottom of the CCAT window. Then follow these steps:

1. Select Save Results File As from the File pull-down menu. The Save window appears.
2. Use the Look In field to select the directory where you want to save the results.
3. Enter the name you want to assign to the saved results file in the File Name field and Click the Save button.

## **12.15 Viewing Saved Results Files**

To view a previously saved results file, follow these steps:

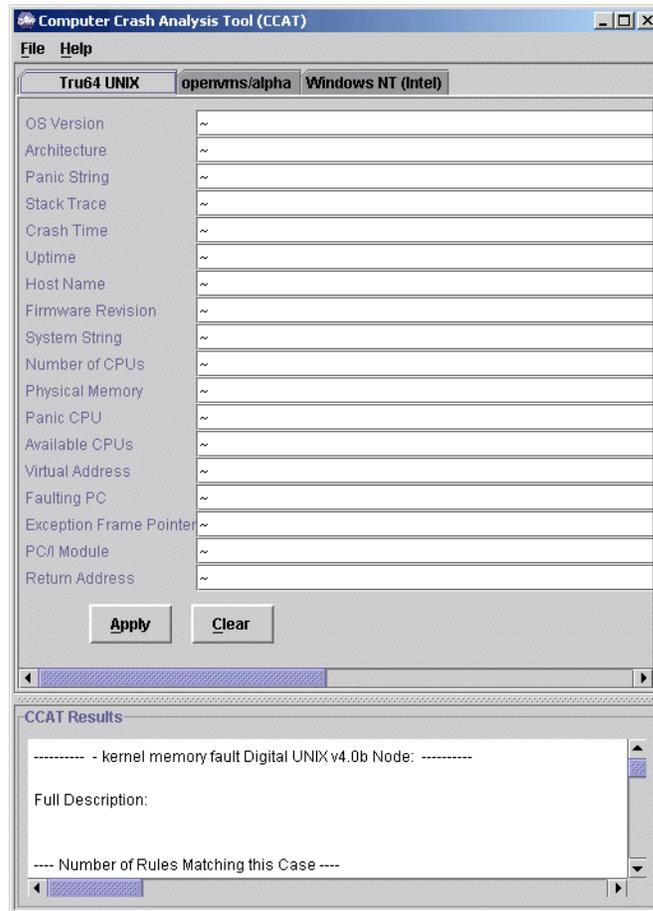
1. Select View Saved Results File from the File pull-down menu. The Open window appears.
2. Use the Look In field to select the directory where the results file is saved.
3. Click on the results file you want to display. The name of the file you selected appears in the File Name.
4. Click on Open.

CCAT displays the results file in the Results frame at the bottom of the CCAT window, as shown in Figure 12-3.

# Computer Crash Analysis Tool

## 12.16 Exiting From the CCAT GUI

Figure 12-3 Typical CCAT Analysis Results



## 12.16 Exiting From the CCAT GUI

To exit from the CCAT GUI, select Exit from the File pull-down menu.

A CCAT Information message window appears, telling you that the communication interface has been shut down, as shown in Figure 12-4.

Figure 12-4 Exit CCAT Information Window



Click on OK to exit from CCAT.

# A

---

## Sample Outputs

*This appendix provides examples of translated event output and analysis output.*

Sample Analysis Output .....	page A-2
Sample Translated Event Output .....	page A-3
Sample Configuration Entry .....	page A-5

## Sample Outputs

### A.1 Sample Analysis Output

## A.1 Sample Analysis Output

----- Problem Found: S.M.A.R.T. Predictive Failure - ASC x5D ASCQ x00 at  
Wed 10 Nov 2004 10:50:48 GMT-07:00

Problem Report Times:

Event Time: Fri 31 Jul 1998 22:33:57 GMT-04:00  
Report Time: Wed 10 Nov 2004 10:50:48 GMT-07:00  
Expiration Time: Sat 1 Aug 1998 22:33:57 GMT-04:00

Managed Entity:

Computer Name : Computer Name Here

Service Obligation Data:

Service Obligation: Valid  
Service Obligation Number: invalid  
System Serial Number: invalid  
Service Provider Company Name: Hewlett-Packard Company

Brief Description:

S.M.A.R.T. Predictive Failure - ASC x5D ASCQ x00

Callout ID:

FF5D000100010207

Severity:

2

Reporting Node:

Computer Name Here

Full Description :

This drive has S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology) designed into the drive.

This is a predictive fault, initiated by the drive. It is based on the original manufacturer's knowledge of their product and their own derived thresholds. The drive is indicating that it is beginning to operate outside the limits expected of a good drive. It is likely to fail in the near term.

This particular end-SCSI Disk Device had a ASCQ code of x00, which is a Generic S.M.A.R.T. Failure Prediction Threshold Exceeded.

Normal Operations may continue with this device if it is part of a RAID/Mirrorset. If the device is a JBOD, then you may wish to consider the desirability of ensuring that the data is backed up before replacing this drive.

FRU List:

Probability : High  
Device Type : SCSI Disk  
Physical ID : Computer Name Here  
Port: x03 Target: x05 LUN: x00  
SCSI Inquiry String: DEC RZ29B (C) DEC.RZ29B

Evidence:

Last Time Stamp: Fri 31 Jul 1998 22:33:57 GMT-04:00  
Storage Analysis Rule Rev: V2.21  
Unique ID: Prefix: 15 Count: 14  
Sense\_Key: x0000000000000001  
ASC: x0000000000000005D  
ASCQ: x00000000000000000  
Device Revision: Not Available

## Sample Outputs

### A.2 Sample Translated Event Output

```
Summary of errors for this device.
  Date and Time           InfoBytes           Key/ASC/Q
  HS_Instance
-----
  Fri 31 Jul 1998 22:33:57 GMT-04:00   x0073F10F   x1/x5D/x00   x00000000
```

Notifications:  
All

Analysis Mode:  
Manual

SEA Version:  
System Event Analyzer for Windows X4.4 (Build 244)

WCC Version:  
Web-Based Enterprise Services Common Components for  
Windows X4.4 (Build 244)

## A.2 Sample Translated Event Output

The following samples show both full and brief translation output.

### A.2.1 Full

```
Event:          2
Description:    VMS Asynchronous Device Attention  at Mar 1, 2001 9:59:34 AM
                GMT-0500 from SABL15
File:          ./ca/examples/rx_data.zpd
=====
```

```
OS_Type          2          -- OpenVMS AXP
Hardware_Arch    4          -- Alpha
CEH_Vendor_ID    3,564     -- Hewlett-Packard Company
Hdwr_Sys_Type    22       -- Unrecognized System Type
Logging_CPU      0          -- CPU Logging this Event
CPUs_In_Active_Set  0
Entry_Type       128,098   -- VMS Asynchronous Device Attention
DSR_Msg_Num      1,813     -- AlphaServer ES40
                  .... CPU Slots: 1 (500Mhz)
                  .... PCI Slots: 10
                  .... MMB Slots: 8 (DIMMs)
Chip_Type        8          -- EV6 21264
CEH_Device       49
CEH_Device_ID_0  x0000 0000
CEH_Device_ID_1  x0000 0000
CEH_Device_ID_2  x0000 0000
Unique_ID_Count  93
Unique_ID_Prefix 2
TLV_DSR_String   AlphaServer ES40
TLV_DDR_String
TLV_Sys_Serial_Num NI73702WH1
TLV_Time_as_Local Mar 1, 2001 9:59:34 AM GMT-0500
TLV_OS_Version   X601-SSB
TLV_Computer_Name SABL15
emb_ertcnt       x0000 0016
emb_class        128          Bus Class
emb_type         49          Memory Channel
emb_bcnc         0
emb_errcnt       1
emb_func         0
```

## Sample Outputs

### A.2 Sample Translated Event Output

```

ucb_name_len          10
ucb_name              SABL15$MCA
ucb_dtname_len       0
ucb_dtname
Revision_Information  x0000 0001
Family_ID            x0000 0016
Member_MC_ID        x0000 0007
MC_PCI_Bus_Number   x0000 003D
MC_PCI_Slot_Number  x0000 0003
MC_PCI_Frame_Size   x0000 00A4
Vendor_ID           x1011
Device_ID_MC        x0018
Bus_Cmd             x0146
Bus_Status          x0400
Rev_ID              176
RegProg             x00
Sub_Class           x80
Base_Class          x02
Cache_Line_Size     x00
Latency_Timer       x10
Header_Type         x00
BIST                x00
Window_Cntl        x08
PCITbar            x78 0000
Base_Addr_1         x7800 0008
Base_Addr_2         x0000 0000
Base_Addr_3         x0000 0000
Base_Addr_4         x0000 0000
Base_Addr_5         x7800 0008
Cardbus_CIS        x0000 0000
Sys_Vendor_ID       x0000
Subsystem_ID        x0000
Expansion_ROM_Base_Addr x07C0 0000
Interrupt_Line      12
Interrupt_Pin       1
Min_Gnt             0
Max_Lat             0
PCT_Data            x0000 0000
MCLcsr             x0000 C07A
  RPE[1]            x1
  Rx_Err_Ena[3]     x1
  Tx_Err_Ena[4]     x1
  MC_Int_Ena[5]     x1
  Port_Change_Ena[6] x1
  Port_Change_Int[14] x1
  INT_Summary[15]   x1

PCIRbar            xF800 0000
MCError            x1202 0202
  Rx_Err_on_Data[1] x1
  Cntl_Packet_History[9] x1
  Heartbeat_Ena[17] x1
  Sum_Rx_Err[25]    x1
  Sum_Tx_Err[28]    x1

MCPort             x5642 0000
  Line_Card_Slot[21:16] x02
  Hub_Type[24:22]    x1
  Rsvd_1[25]        x1
  Heartbeat_Timeout_Sel[26] x1
  Adapter_OK[28]    x1
  Hub_OK[30]        x1

Config             x0000 001F
Port_Online         x0000 0000
Cluser_Status_Low  x0000 0002
Cluser_Status_High x0000 0000
Node_0_Low          x0000 0000
Node_0_High         x0000 0000
Node_1_Low          x0000 0000

```

## Sample Outputs

### A.3 Sample Configuration Entry

```
Node_1_High      x0000 0000
Node_2_Low       x0000 0009
Node_2_High      x0000 0000
Node_3_Low       x0000 0000
Node_3_High      x0000 0000
Node_4_Low       x0000 0009
Node_4_High      x0000 0000
Node_5_Low       x0000 0000
Node_5_High      x0000 0000
Node_6_Low       x0000 0000
Node_6_High      x0000 0000
Node_7_Low       x0000 0000
Node_7_High      x0000 0000
```

#### A.2.2 Brief

```
Event:          2
Description:    VMS Asynchronous Device Attention at Mon Mar 01 20:59:59 MST 2001
from SABL15
File:          ./ca/examples/rx_data.zpd
=====
```

```
OS_Type          2          -- OpenVMS AXP
Hardware_Arch    4          -- Alpha
CEH_Vendor_ID    3,564     -- Hewlett-Packard Company
Hdwr_Sys_Type    22         -- Unrecognized System Type
Logging_CPU      0          -- CPU Logging this Event
CPUs_In_Active_Set 0
Entry_Type       128,098    -- VMS Asynchronous Device Attention
DSR_Msg_Num      1,813     -- AlphaServer ES40
                    .... CPU Slots: 1 (500Mhz)
                    .... PCI Slots: 10
                    .... MMB Slots: 8 (DIMMs)

Chip_Type        8          -- EV6 21264
CEH_Device       49
CEH_Device_ID_0  x0000 0000
CEH_Device_ID_1  x0000 0000
CEH_Device_ID_2  x0000 0000
Unique_ID_Count  93
Unique_ID_Prefix 2
TLV_DSR_String   AlphaServer ES40
TLV_DDR_String
TLV_Sys_Serial_Num NI73702WH1
TLV_Time_as_Local Mar 1, 2001 9:59:34 AM GMT-0500
TLV_OS_Version   X601-SSB
TLV_Computer_Name SABL15
emb_class        128          Bus Class
emb_type         49
```

### A.3 Sample Configuration Entry

```
COMMON EVENT HEADER (CEH) V2.0
OS_Type          1          -- Tru64 UNIX
Hardware_Arch    4          -- Alpha
CEH_Vendor_ID    3,564     -- Hewlett-Packard Company
Hdwr_Sys_Type    35         -- GS40/80/160/320 Series
Logging_CPU      0          -- CPU Logging this Event
CPUs_In_Active_Set 1
Entry_Type       110         -- Configuration Event
DSR_Msg_Num      1,968     -- AlphaServer GS160
Chip_Type        11         -- EV67 21264A
```

## Sample Outputs

### A.3 Sample Configuration Entry

```
CEH_Device          54
CEH_Device_ID_0     x0000 03FF
CEH_Device_ID_1     x0000 0007
CEH_Device_ID_2     x0000 0007
Unique_ID_Count     0
Unique_ID_Prefix    32,640
```

```
TLV Section of CEH
TLV_Time_as_Local   Mar 21, 2001 7:11:16 AM GMT-0500
TLV_Computer_Name   wfsi21
TLV_DSR_String      AlphaServer GS160 6/731
TLV_OS_Version      Digital UNIX V4.0G (Rev. 1511)
TLV_Sys_Serial_Num  PROTO-WF21
```

#### Configuration Entry

##### NOTE

- CONFIGURATION ENTRY encountered in Event Log File.
- A Decomposed Configuration Tree Report is available for this event, and may be selected seperately for display in certain user modes.

# B

---

## Performance

*This appendix describes the factors that may impact the performance of SEA and provides suggestions for optimizing it.*

Performance and Resource Usage.....	page B-2
Performance Issues.....	page B-2
Enhancing Performance.....	page B-3

## Performance

### B.1 Performance and Resource Usage

## B.1 Performance and Resource Usage

Whenever SEA starts, and when you run manual analysis, the program appears to use a lot of system resources and processor cycles. However, SEA uses only the capacity that is not being asked for by other programs.

SEA always relinquishes processor cycles to other programs whenever they need them. In other words, the program uses whatever resources are available.

At startup SEA needs the available capacity for the scavenge process. Depending on the system, and the size and content of the log, the initial startup pass can take many minutes or even hours to complete. The initial analysis occurs only once, four minutes after the Director has been started. Subsequent restarts of the Director should not result in significant CPU usage except for the normal startup tasks, which may take from 10 to 30 seconds. After completing the scavenge process, SEA drops into idle mode, where resource usage hovers at only a few percent.

If you run SEA in manual mode, large amounts of system resources and processor cycles also might get used. As in the case of startup in automatic mode, the condition is directly related to the size and content of the log being processed. Once again, by design, SEA uses as many resources as are available until processing is completed.

For more information on controlling SEA's memory usage, see Section [10.7.4](#).

## B.2 Performance Issues

The following symptoms are indications of a performance problem that may require your attention:

- Analysis aborts without completing.
- Translation does not produce output.
- Commands time-out.

The DESTA Director process may be too busy scavenging to respond to other requests from the web interface or the CLI before their time-outs expire, thus, causing the request to fail. Manual translation or analysis of large binary event logs also may cause the Director to become too busy to respond to other requests in a timely manner.

- Memory errors occur.

Processing may abort with an out-of-memory message, a communications error, or a streams error. If you are using the web interface, these errors are logged in the DESTA Director log. If you are using the CLI, the errors will appear on the screen.

- Processing takes an excessive amount of time to complete.
- Director services fail to start up when the system is heavily loaded.

The Director will shutdown and record errors in the log. To correct for this problem, increase the `ctrlrStartupTimeout` value in the Director Settings (see the *WEBES Release Notes*).

## B.3 Enhancing Performance

The following suggestions may improve performance and speed processing:

- In most cases, performance issues can be resolved by controlling the size of the error logs you process.

Use filtering to create a smaller error log containing a subset of the events in the original log. Smaller error log files can speed processing and address performance issues associated with manual analysis and translation. Filtering may be performed using either the CLI or the web interface and information on filtering log files is available in Sections 5.9 and 7.6.

Manage the system error log so that it does not grow indefinitely. One way to accomplish this is to periodically archive and reset the current error log by following the guidelines in the *WEBES Installation Guide*.

- Processing may be slowed by a fragmented disk. If processing is consistently slow, defragment your disk.
- If your system is performing a resource-intensive operation (such as scavenging), wait for the activity to complete and for the system to become idle again, then repeat the command or operation that failed.

### B.3.1 OpenVMS

If an OpenVMS system continues to abort when you attempt to process a log file and other remedies have not solved the problem, copy the error log file to a platform running another operating system such as Windows and analyze the OpenVMS error log from there instead.



---

## Browsers And The Web Interface

*This appendix describes how to configure your browser for SEA and provides troubleshooting tips for using browsers with the web interface.*

Supported Web Browsers .....	page C-2
Browser Setup .....	page C-4
Browser Usage .....	page C-5
Browser Specific Limitations .....	page C-6

## C.1 Supported Web Browsers

Tables C-1 and C-2 list the supported browser versions for SEA. Be aware that the appearance of the web interface may vary slightly when viewed with different browsers.

- Supported—fully tested
- As-is—not officially tested but may work reasonably well
- Unsupported—known not to work

**Table C-1 SEA Browser Requirements—Non UNIX**

Category	Windows	OpenVMS
Supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internet Explorer 6.0</li> <li>• Netscape 7.x</li> <li>• Mozilla 1.3 or later</li> <li>• Firefox 1.0 or later</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HP Secure Web Browser (SWB) Version 1.2-1 or later (based on Mozilla)</li> </ul>
As-Is	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internet Explorer 5.5</li> <li>• Mozilla earlier than 1.3</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mozilla, any HP version packaged separately from the SWB</li> </ul>
Unsupported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internet Explorer earlier than 5.5</li> <li>• Netscape earlier than 7.0</li> <li>• Firefox earlier than 1.0</li> <li>• Mozilla and Firefox — Sun JRE version 1.3.1 or higher</li> <li>• Mozilla and Firefox do not include any Java VM</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Netscape, any version</li> </ul>

**Table C-2 SEA Browser Requirements—UNIX Variants**

Category	Tru64	HP-UX	Linux
Supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Netscape 4.78 or 4.79</li> <li>• Mozilla 1.4 or later</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Netscape 4.78 or 4.79</li> <li>• Mozilla 1.4 or later</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Netscape 7.1<sup>1</sup> with: the plug-in for Java applications installed, and security notifications disabled</li> <li>• Netscape 4.8 or 4.9</li> <li>• Mozilla 1.4 or later</li> </ul>
As-Is	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Netscape earlier than 4.78</li> <li>• Mozilla earlier than 1.4</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Netscape earlier than 4.78</li> <li>• Mozilla earlier than 1.4</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Netscape earlier than 4.8</li> <li>• Mozilla earlier than 1.4</li> </ul>
Unsupported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Netscape 6.x</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Netscape 6.x</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Netscape 6.x</li> </ul>

1. If you run Netscape 7.1 and have multiple browser windows open, Netscape overwrites its own windows with new pages when you follow links.

## Browsers And The Web Interface

### C.1 Supported Web Browsers

#### Java Requirements

Web browsers can use different JREs, but the SEA web interface requires certain versions of Java for each web browser. The following affect all operating systems except OpenVMS which has special notes described later.

- Internet Explorer (IE) — either the Microsoft Java VM version 1.1.4, or a Sun JRE version 1.2 or higher.

Internet Explorer on Windows 2000 includes its own Java VM 1.1.4, but no Java is included in IE on Windows XP, Windows 2003 and Microsoft no longer supplies a Java VM. You must download and install a Sun JRE instead.

- Netscape — either the Netscape Java VM which is always included with Netscape, or a Sun JRE version 1.2 or higher.
- Mozilla — Sun JRE version 1.3.1 or higher.

Mozilla does not include any Java VM. You must download and install a Sun JRE. You can check the version by selecting Tools | Web Development | Java Console. The Java version is given on the first line of the Java Console window.

Sun JREs can be downloaded from the following web site:

<http://java.sun.com/j2se/downloads.html>

You must have the desired web browser(s) installed before installing the Sun JRE. The JRE installation program will find and update any installed web browsers so they can use the Sun JRE.

#### OpenVMS

HP now provides a fully supported Web browser for OpenVMS:

##### **hp Secure Web Browser for OpenVMS Alpha (based on Mozilla) (SWB)**

which can be downloaded from the following web site:

<http://h71000.www7.hp.com/openvms/products/ips/cswb/cswb.html>

Be sure to read the install documentation and release notes before using SWB for the SEA web interface.

Mozilla kits for OpenVMS can be downloaded at:

[http://h71000.www7.hp.com/openvms/products/ips/register\\_mozilla.html](http://h71000.www7.hp.com/openvms/products/ips/register_mozilla.html)

## Browsers And The Web Interface

### C.2 Browser Setup

#### Note

---

These are Mozilla builds later than the one upon which the Secure Web Browser (SWB) is based. They are offered on an “as-is” basis by HP, and are supported as-is by WEBES. The SWB is the preferred and fully supported browser for OpenVMS.

---

Be sure to read the install documentation and release notes before using Mozilla for the SEA web interface.

All web browsers for OpenVMS require a JRE to use the SEA web interface or to access any web site that uses Java. You can either:

- Use the Java JRE embedded in WEBES (preferred when using the SEA web interface from an OpenVMS Web browser)

Or

- Install and use the Software Development Kit (SDK) v 1.3.1-6 or later for OpenVMS, downloadable from the following web site:

<http://h18012.www1.hp.com/java/alpha/>

Special notes apply depending on which option above you choose for accessing the SEA web interface:

To use the WEBES JRE:

1. Initialize Java in your terminal session by executing the script:

```
$ @SVCTOOLS_HOME:[COMMON.JRE.LIB]JAVA$140_JRE_SETUP.COM
```

2. Launch the Web browser.

To use the SDK installed on the OpenVMS system:

1. Initialize Java as described in the SDK Release Notes. For example, for the SDK v1.4.0, use either of the following two commands: (The command syntax will differ for different SDK versions.)

```
$ @SYS$COMMON:[JAVA$140.COM]JAVA$140_SETUP FAST ! Use the Fast VM  
$ @SYS$COMMON:[JAVA$140.COM]JAVA$140_SETUP ! Use the Classic VM
```

2. Launch the Web browser.

Java functionality within the Web browser should be identical for either initialization command above, but performance and memory usage may differ.

## C.2 Browser Setup

The configuration requirements for the web interface are described here:

- Configure your browser to bypass your proxy server when you connect to the Director on any system.
- Internet Explorer — The “Use HTTP 1.1” option must be enabled for the web interface to function properly.

To enable the option, select Internet Options from the Tools menu. From the Options window, select the Advanced tab and make sure the check box next to “Use HTTP 1.1” is selected.

- Internet Explorer—The “Check for newer versions of stored pages” option should be set to “Every visit to the page”.

To change the setting, select Internet Options from the Tools menu. On the General tab, Click the “Settings...” button under “Temporary Internet files”. Select “Every visit to the page” and Click OK.

- All Browsers—Java must be enabled for the web interface to function properly. To verify that Java is enabled, use the procedure for your browser:

Internet Explorer — On a Windows XP system with IE 6.0 I, go to Tools -> Sun Java Console and you should get the following output:

```
Java Plug-in 1.5.0_07
Using JRE version 1.5.0_07 Java HotSpot(TM) Client VM
User home directory = C:\Documents and Settings\MYNAME
```

Be aware that some versions of Windows XP do not include Java. If this is the case on your system, follow the instructions for installing the Sun JRE in Section C.1. (Microsoft no longer supports downloading the Microsoft VM.)

Netscape — select Preferences from the Edit menu. Click on the Advanced entry and make sure that the check box next to Java is selected.

## C.3 Browser Usage

The following general operation notes apply when using the SEA web interface:

- If a screen does not automatically refresh itself, Click the link that opened the screen again to manually refresh it.
- If the web interface is not functioning correctly, Click the refresh button. This will reset the display and open the about screen in the display frame. (If you are using Mozilla, log in again to the web interface; see Section C.4.3)
- Do not bookmark the web interface after logging on under a username. For example, bookmarking a URL such as to `http://target.sys.name.here:7902/?profile=user` may result in errors. To bookmark the web interface, bookmark the Logon screen (`http://target.sys.name.here:7902`). This is true for all browsers.

## Browsers And The Web Interface

### C.4 Browser Specific Limitations

- If you leave an active web interface session to visit a different web page and the logout time expires, Clicking on the back button to return to your web interface session will result in multiple errors. In order to log on again, return to the root address of the node (`http://target.sys.name.here:7902`) and repeat the log on procedure.
- Under normal operation, the color of hyper-text links changes after the link is visited. SEA presents dynamic data that is frequently updated; however, the links used to access the information do not change. As a result of this presentation, the color of links in the navigation tree may be erratic or incorrect. In most cases, the color of visited links will not change.
- Because the web pages that make up the interface are generated and refreshed dynamically, do not use the browser's back or forward buttons.

## C.4 Browser Specific Limitations

Depending on the browser you use with the web interface, limitations may apply.

### C.4.1 Internet Explorer

- When you access the web interface, you must preface the URL with `http://` (for example, enter `http://12.34.56.78:7902/` in the address line rather than `12.34.56.78:7902/`). If you do not enter the full URL, Internet Explorer will stop responding and the system may hang.
- Internet Explorer does not update the icons in the navigation frame quickly. Thus, if automatic analysis results in a problem report or manual analysis completes, the icon changes will not be visible immediately.
- If you are using SEA and open a new browser window, some of the icons in the first browser window may disappear. The icons can be restored by Clicking the browser's Reload button.
- The progress bar at the bottom of the window indicates that loading is still occurring, even after a page is fully loaded.

You can determine when loading has finished by watching the upper right corner of the web interface. The text "Loading New Page" appears while the page is loading and disappears once loading is completed.

### C.4.2 Netscape Communicator

- If you are using Netscape 4.75 with SEA, you may notice excessive CPU usage. Some browser requests to SEA, may result in Netscape using 100% of the local system's CPU. This problem occurs if you are browsing with Netscape on the same system where SEA is running. When Netscape is using all of the CPU, SEA, which is a background process, does not respond in a reasonable amount of time. In most cases, this issue occurs in conjunction with requests such as adding files to Other Logs.

## Browsers And The Web Interface

### C.4 Browser Specific Limitations

If Netscape is using all of the CPU, the browser will appear to wait for SEA. Check your system's CPU usage and determine if Netscape is consuming the majority of the processing time.

Wait twenty to thirty seconds and Click the Stop button in the browser's toolbar. Any necessary updates are shown in the navigation tree, and you can continue to use SEA normally. If necessary, you can refresh the display frame by right-clicking on it and selecting Reload Frame from the pop-up menu. Do not use the Reload button located in the Netscape toolbar.

- Netscape may not display the contents of the navigation tree correctly. The entries in the tree may not collapse properly and as a result entries may appear to be overlapping and blank lines appear in the tree. To fix the navigation tree, Click the Refresh Tree button in the navigation frame.
- Netscape for Windows inserts extra blank lines in saved problem reports. If you use the Save As option to save SEA problem reports in HTML format, the new HTML file will contain an extra blank line between every line of text. As a result, the new file appears double-spaced while the original appears single-spaced. When Netscape's Save As operation encounters the <PRE> tag in the original HTML file, it inserts extra lines into the source of the new file. Thus, regardless of the browser you use to open the new HTML file, the extra lines are present. Since this problem only affects text formatted with the <PRE> tag, it does not affect most translated events.

To eliminate the extra spaces, right-click the Frame containing the HTML report and select View Frame Source from the pop-up menu. A text window containing the HTML source opens. In that window, press CTRL-A to select all the text and then press CTRL-C to copy it to the Clipboard. Paste the contents of the clipboard into an editor and save it to a file.

#### C.4.3 Mozilla and Netscape 7

- Mozilla 1.0 is the minimum version for the web interface
- The Refresh button on Netscape 7.0x does not function with the web interface. If you use the Refresh button, your current web session will stop functioning and you will need to log in to the web interface again. To log in again, access the root web interface URL (<http://target.sys.name.here:7902>).

Some Windows systems may not have this problem, but you should test your system before assuming that the Refresh button is safe to use.

This problem does not apply to Netscape 7.1.

- Avoid opening the web interface in multiple windows using Netscape 7 and Mozilla. A frame update in one window can adversely affect the same named frame in another window. Instead, use tabs to run multiple sessions.



---

## Known Messages in SEA

*This appendix describes the return codes generated by CLI commands and known messages sent by SEA to its message logs (see Section 2.5 of this guide for more information on the message logs). Though the messages may appear to indicate problems, they are known and expected.*

Return Codes . . . . .	page D-2
Configuration File Created . . . . .	page D-3
Files Not Found. . . . .	page D-4

## Known Messages in SEA

### D.1 Return Codes

## D.1 Return Codes

The following return codes are used with the SEA CLI commands.

### All Commands

- 0 – No error

**wsea log, wsea report, wsea sicl, wsea listrk, wsea regknw, wsea msg, desta msg, desta qsap, desta servob, desta sicl**

- 386 – Insufficient arguments
- 10 – Too many arguments.
- 18 – Illegal number of arguments.
- 42 – No default krs files in default directory to process.
- 50 – Illegal arguments.
- 402 – Unknown option.
- 66 – DESTAException.
- 74 – Directory not found.
- 82 – krs files not found in directory.
- 354 – File I/O Error
- 106 – Service obligation expired.
- 114 – Bad user specified event log, or no default event logs in user specified
- 122 – Bad user specified krs file, or no default krs files in user specified
- 130 – No valid event log file(s) specified.
- 138 – No valid krs file(s) specified.
- 146 – Illegal output option argument.

**wsea trans, wsea analyze, wsea filterlog, wsea fru, wsea summ**

- 306 – Different argument expected
- 314 – Invalid command
- 322 – Invalid operator
- 330 – Numerical value expected
- 338 – Invalid keyword
- 346 – Invalid report type
- 354 – File I/O error
- 362 – Can not determine OS
- 370 – Invalid abbreviation
- 378 – Date value expected
- 386 – Insufficient arguments
- 394 – Command execution error

- 402 – Unknown option

#### **desta status**

- 1 – Director is not running
- 3 – Director is running
- 5 – Director is starting up
- 7 – Director is shutting down
- 9 – Director status file indicates that it is running, but the process ID was not found. As a result, the Director is assumed to be no longer running.
- 99 – Director is in an unknown state

#### **Java VM Related Exit Codes**

- 602 – VM error
- 610 – Unknown argument
- 618 – Unknown class
- 626 – Unknown method
- 634 – Missing environment
- 386 – Insufficient arguments

#### **Installation Related Exit Codes**

- 642 – The \$SVCTOOLS\_HOME directory does not exist.
- 650 – Could not find the Service Tools installed .jar files.
- 658 – Could not find Java environment.
- 666 – Could not execute DESTA <DESTA program> executable.

#### **Note**

---

On OpenVMS systems, each error code has a severity of 2. Thus, an ON ERROR statement can be used in DCL scripts to trap for errors. For OpenVMS, a bit-wise OR of the value 0x10000000 is performed on the published return code before the actual code is returned, which changes the value in \$STATUS. Therefore, to determine the correct value, the leading 1 should be removed. For example, if an `Insufficient arguments` error is returned, an OR is performed with 0x10000000 and 0x00000182 (386 base 10) resulting in 0x10000182 or 268435842 base 10. Remove the leading 1 to obtain the correct decimal value.

---

## **D.2 Configuration File Created**

```
WARNING on February 1, 2001 11:23:35 AM MST (0.023 sec elapsed)
Configuration file
/usr/opt/hp/svctools/desta/config/Configuration.dat not found, creating it.
```

## Known Messages in SEA

### D.3 Files Not Found

```
Current Thread[main,5,main]
```

This warning is expected and correct the first time the WEBES Director is executed on a system. See Chapter 10 of this guide for more information.

### D.3 Files Not Found

The following message appears in the Director's log file the first time the web interface is activated. It does not affect proper operation of any part of SEA and can safely be ignored.

```
Could not find file: WCCApplet101BeanInfo.class
```

### D.4 Tracker Message

The following message is not a WARNING but was erroneously left over from the testing phase of WEBES 4.5 and should have been removed as a warning. It has no effect, and will be removed in a future version of WEBES.

```
> WARNING on December 19, 2005 11:24:10 AM MST (3.185 sec elapsed)
> Tracker adding active auto analysis job. Entry_Type_null
```

---

## Other CLI Syntaxes

*This appendix describes the old common syntax and DECEvent emulator syntaxes available with some CLI commands.*

Using Other Syntaxes .....	page E-2
Conventions .....	page E-2
Old Common Syntax .....	page E-2
DECEvent UNIX Syntax .....	page E-9
DECEvent OpenVMS Syntax .....	page E-14

## E.1 Using Other Syntaxes

You can force a command to use a specific syntax using either of the following methods:

- Enter the syntax designator as part of the command.
- Change the default syntax.

See Chapter 5 for more information on syntax designators and the default syntax.

The output generated by a command does not vary depending on syntax. Thus, manually analyzing a log file with the old common syntax will produce the same output as manually analyzing the same log file with the new common syntax.

### Note

---

This appendix assumes that you have a working understanding of the SEA functionality. The other syntaxes described here provide the same output as their namesakes in the new common syntax. As a result, only command entry information is given here. For a more detailed description of a particular function see Chapter 5.

---

## E.2 Conventions

Table E-1 describes the conventions used to show CLI commands in this manual.

Table E-1 Syntax Conventions

Convention	Meaning
Bold	Command text. Bold is used for information that must be typed as it appears. For example, command verbs are shown in bold.
Italic	Variables. Italics are used for information that varies depending on your requirements. For example, <i>inputfile</i> indicates that you should enter the name of the file you want to process.
[ ]	Optional Entries. Information shown in square brackets is not required. You may or may not include these optional modifiers. In most cases the optional entries pertain to input files, output files and filtering commands.
	Mutually Exclusive Entries. The bar separates mutually exclusive entries.

## E.3 Old Common Syntax

Old common syntax commands use the following format:

`wsea x command_verb`

Where *command\_verb* indicates the action you want to perform.

Table E-2 describes the commands supported by the old common syntax:

**Table E-2 Command Verbs—wsea (Old Common Syntax)**

Command Verb	Description
analyze	Performs manual analysis one or more binary event logs. See Section E.3.1 for more details.
trans	Translates one or more binary event logs, but does not analyze the events. See Section E.3.2 for more details.
summ	Returns a summary of all the events contained in a binary event log. See Section E.3.3 for more details.
filterlog	Applies a filter to an existing binary event log and creates a new binary event log containing the subset of events returned after filtering. See Section E.3.4 for more details.
listrk	Lists the registered analysis rule sets. See Section E.3.6 for syntax information and Chapter 9 for more details on rule sets.
regknw r	Registers one or more analysis rule sets for use during automatic and manual event analysis. See Section E.3.6 for syntax information and Chapter 9 for more details on rule sets.
regknw u	Unregisters one or more analysis rule sets so they are no longer considered during automatic and manual event analysis. See Section E.3.6 for syntax information and Chapter 9 for more details on rule sets.
help	Displays a text-based help file. The text-file describes the new common syntax.

## E.3.1 Manual Analysis

To perform manual analysis with the old common syntax, use the following command:

```
wsea x analyze [inputfile] [outtext | outhtml outputfile]
```

*inputfile*—enter the path and name of a binary log file. See Section E.3.5.1 for more details.

*outputfile*—enter the path and name where you want the output saved. See Section E.3.5.2 for more details.

## E.3.2 Translation

To perform translation with the old common syntax, use the following command:

## Other CLI Syntaxes

### E.3 Old Common Syntax

```
wsea x trans [inputfile] [outtext | outhtml outputfile] [filter
"filterstatement"] [brief | full]
```

*inputfile*—specify the path and name of a binary log file. See Section [E.3.5.1](#) for more details.

*outputfile*—specify the path and name where you want the output saved. See Section [E.3.5.2](#) for more details.

*filterstatement*—enter a filterstatement to limit the events translated. See Section [E.3.5.3](#) for more details.

Select the desired report type using the brief or full modifier.

### E.3.3 Summary of Events

To view a summary of the events in a log file with the old common syntax, use the following command:

```
wsea x summ [index] [inputfile]
```

Create indexed output (instead of tallied output) by using the index modifier.

*inputfile*—provide the path and name of a binary log file. See Section [E.3.5.1](#) for more details.

### E.3.4 Creating New Binary Event Log Files

To create a new binary log file with the old common syntax, use the following command:

```
wsea x filterlog inputfile outputfile ["filterstatement"] [skipconfig]
```

*inputfile*—provide the path and name of the binary log file you want to filter to create a new log file. You must provide a input file; however, you cannot use multiple files. See Section [E.3.5.1](#) for more details.

*outputfile*—provide the path and name of the new log file.

*filterstatement*—specify a filter to restrict the events added to the new log file. See Section [E.3.5.3](#) for more information.

Skip the configuration entries in the input file by using the skipconfig keyword.

## E.3.5 Modifying Commands

By default, the analysis, translation, summary and new binary log file commands all process the system event log. The output from analysis, translation and summary commands is displayed on the screen. You can change these defaults in order to process other binary log files and save the processing results to a file. With some of the commands you can further restrict the events that are processed by filtering the binary log file used for input. The following sections describe how to use these features.

### E.3.5.1 Input Files

To change the binary log file used as input by a command, append the directory and file name of the desired file to the end of the command. For example:

```
wsea x analyze examples\memory_channel_adapter.errlog
```

When you are specifying an input file, the following guidelines apply:

- Specifying an input file is optional. If you do not specify either a directory or a file, SEA processes the binary system event log.

The old common syntax `filterlog` command is the exception to this rule and requires an input file. See Section [E.3.4](#) for more information.

- You can use the relative directory structure to specify input files.
- If you specify a directory but no file name, SEA processes all the files with a `.errlog`, `.sys`, `.zpd`, or `.evt` extension located in the provided directory.
- Multiple filenames can be specified by separating them with spaces.
- You can use wildcards to specify multiple files.

### E.3.5.2 Output Files

#### Note

---

These output file guidelines do not apply when you are creating a new binary event log. See Section [E.3.4](#) for more details.

---

To specify an output file, use one of the following modifiers:

```
outtext filename  
outhtml filename
```

## Other CLI Syntaxes

### E.3 Old Common Syntax

The `outtext` modifier creates a text output file and the `outhtml` modifier creates a HTML output file. The *filename* indicates the path and name where you want to save the output.

The following examples show commands that specify output files:

```
wsea x analyze outtext results.txt
wsea x analyze outhtml results.html
```

#### E.3.5.3 Filtering

The `trans` and `filterlog` commands enable you to filter a binary event log file and only process a subset of the events. The general rules that apply to filtering in the old common syntax are:

- Use the `filter` keyword before the filter statement when filtering with the `trans` command.
- Filter statements must be enclosed in quotation marks.
- You can join multiple filter statements by using an ampersand (&) between them.

Table E-3 describes the old common syntax filtering statements.

Table E-3 Filtering Statements (Old Common Syntax)

Filter Statement	Description
<code>dtb=date</code> <code>(date_time_begin)</code> <code>dte=date</code> <code>(date_time_end)</code>	Filters based on the time the event occurred. No events that occurred before the given start time or after the given end time are processed. The date can be entered in any format supported by Java (for example, <i>dd-mmm-yyyy, hh:mm:ss</i> ). You do not need to include the time ( <i>hh:mm:ss</i> ) with the date.
<code>rtdb=days</code> <code>(rel_time_days_begin)</code> <code>rtde=days</code> <code>(rel_time_days_end)</code> <code>rthb=hours</code> <code>(rel_time_hours_begin)</code> <code>rthe=hours</code> <code>(rel_time_hours_end)</code>	Filters based on the time the event occurred relative to the time the first or last event in the log file occurred. Filtering based on days and hours is supported. For example, using the filter <code>rtdb=3</code> will process all the events that occurred within three days of the first event in the file.
<code>et=nn</code> <code>et!=nn</code> <code>et&lt;nn</code> <code>et&gt;nn</code> <code>(entry_type)</code>	Filters based on the numeric event type. Be aware of the following guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With the = and != operators you can enter multiple entry types by separating them with commas.</li> <li>• Instead of entering entry type numbers, you can use one of the supported keywords. See Table E-4 for the supported keywords.</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
<code>cn=name</code> <code>cn!=name</code> <code>(computer_name)</code>	Filters based on the node responsible for generating the event. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Using the = and != operators you can enter multiple entry types by separating them with commas.</li> <li>• The <i>name</i> argument is case sensitive.</li> </ul>

**Table E-3 Filtering Statements (Old Common Syntax) (continued)**

Filter Statement	Description
<code>ost=n</code> <code>ost!=n</code> (os_type)	Filters based on the operating system type, using the numeric representation for each operating system. With the = and != operators you can enter multiple entry types by separating them with commas.
<code>idx=nn</code> <code>idx!=nn</code> <code>idx&lt;nn</code> <code>idx&gt;nn</code> (event_index)	Filters based on the event's position in the event log. The first event in the file is event index 1. With the = and != operators you can enter multiple entry types by separating them with commas.
<code>sort=keyword</code>	Used with a keyword to organize the output. The following keywords are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• entry—sorts based on entry type from highest entry type number to lowest</li> <li>• reventry—sorts based on entry type from lowest entry type number to highest</li> <li>• time—sorts based on entry time from most recent to oldest</li> <li>• revtime—sorts based on entry time from oldest to most recent</li> <li>• idx—sorts based on the entry index number from highest to lowest</li> <li>• revidx—sorts based on the entry index number from lowest to highest</li> </ul>

**Table E-4 Event Type Keywords (Old Common Syntax)**

Keyword	Description
<code>mchk-all</code>	All machine check events.
<code>mchk</code>	All machine check events.
<code>mchk-sys</code>	All system machine check events.
<code>mchk-cpu</code>	All cpu machine check events.
<code>mchk-env</code>	All environmental machine check events.

### Examples—Old Common Syntax

The following examples show sample commands that use filtering.

Processes events from the system described by *ComputerName*:

```
wsea x trans filter "computer_name=ComputerName"
wsea x filterlog inputfile.zpd outputfile.bin
"computer_name=ComputerName"
```

Processes events that did not occur on the system described by *ComputerName* that occurred after January 11, 2000:

## Other CLI Syntaxes

### E.3 Old Common Syntax

```
wsea x trans filter "computer_name!=ComputerName &
date_time_begin=11-Jan-2000"
wsea x filterlog inputfile.zpd outputfile.bin
"computer_name!=ComputerName & date_time_begin=11-Jan-2000"
```

Processes events that occurred before 8:33:57 PM on January 31, 2000:

```
wsea x trans filter "date_time_end=31-Jan-2000,20:33:57"
wsea x filterlog inputfile.zpd outputfile.bin
"date_time_end=31-Jan-2000,20:33:57"
```

Processes events that occurred no more than four days after the first event in the log file:

```
wsea x trans filter "rel_time_days_begin=4"
wsea x filterlog inputfile.zpd outputfile.bin "rel_time_days_begin=4"
```

Processes events that occurred no more than 35 hours before the last event in the log file:

```
wsea x trans filter "rel_time_hours_end=35"
wsea x filterlog inputfile.zpd outputfile.bin "rel_time_hours_end=35"
```

Processes all CPU machine check events:

```
wsea x trans filter "entry_type=mchk-cpu"
wsea x filterlog inputfile.zpd outputfile.bin "entry_type=mchk-cpu"
```

Processes all events, except those of type 610, 620, and 630. Only the common syntax supports filtering based on specific entry types the other syntaxes must use keywords:

```
wsea x trans filter "entry_type!=610,620,630"
wsea x filterlog inputfile.zpd outputfile.bin "entry_type!=610,620,630"
```

Processes all events with a type greater than 600:

```
wsea x trans filter "entry_type>600"
wsea x filterlog inputfile.zpd outputfile.bin "entry_type>600"
```

Processes all events with a type less than 300 and an operating system of type 3:

```
wsea x trans filter "entry_type<300 & os_type=3"
wsea x filterlog inputfile.zpd outputfile.bin "entry_type<300 &
os_type=3"
```

Processes all events without an operating system type of 1 or 2. The translation command presents the output in reverse chronological order:

```
wsea x trans filter "os_type!=1,2 & sort=revtime"
wsea x filterlog inputfile.zpd outputfile.bin "os_type!=1,2"
```

Processes all the events after the fifteenth event in the log file:

```
wsea x trans filter "event_index>15"
wsea x filterlog inputfile.zpd outputfile.bin "event_index>15"
```

## E.3.6 Knowledge Rule Sets

Rule sets are used in conjunction with analysis. The events in a binary log file are compared with rule sets. Depending on the results of this comparison problem reports are generated. The following old common syntax commands can be used to work with rule sets.

**wsea x listrk**

Lists the registered rule sets used by analysis (see Section 9.3.1 for more information).

**wsea x regknw r [ruleset]**

Registers the rule sets used by analysis (see Section 9.3 for more information).

**wsea x regknw u [ruleset]**

Unregisters the rule sets used by analysis (see Section 9.3 for more information).

## E.4 DECEvent UNIX Syntax

DECEvent UNIX syntax commands use the following format:

**wsea u *command\_verb***

Where *command\_verb* indicates the action you want to perform.

Table E-5 describes the commands supported by the DECEvent UNIX syntax:

**Table E-5 Command Verbs—wsea (DECEvent UNIX syntax)**

Command Verb	Description
ana	Performs manual analysis one or more binary event logs. See Section E.4.1 for more details.
-a	Translates one or more binary event logs, but does not analyze the events. See Section E.4.2 for more details.
-o sum	Returns a summary of all the events contained in a binary event log. See Section E.4.3 for more details.
-b	Applies a filter to an existing binary event log and creates a new binary event log containing the subset of events returned after filtering. See Section E.4.4 for more details.
hlp	Displays a text-based help file. The text-file describes the new common syntax.

## Other CLI Syntaxes

### E.4 DECEvent UNIX Syntax

#### E.4.1 Manual Analysis

To perform manual analysis with the DECEvent UNIX syntax use the following command:

```
wsea u ana [-f inputfile] [> outputfile]
```

*inputfile*—enter the path and name of a binary log file. See Section [E.4.5.1](#) for more details.

*outputfile*—enter the path and name where you want the output saved. See Section [E.4.5.2](#) for more details.

#### E.4.2 Translation

To perform translation with the DECEvent UNIX syntax use the following command:

```
wsea u -a [-f inputfile] [brief | full] [filter flags] [> outputfile]
```

*inputfile*—specify the path and name of a binary log file. See Section [E.4.5.1](#) for more details.

Select the desired report type using the brief or full modifier.

*filter flags*—enter filter flags to limit the events translated. See Section [E.4.5.3](#) for more details.

*outputfile*—specify the path and name where you want the output saved. See Section [E.4.5.2](#) for more details.

#### E.4.3 Summary of Events

To view a summary of the events in a log file with the DECEvent UNIX syntax use the following command:

```
wsea u -o sum [-f inputfile] [filter flags]
```

*inputfile*—provide the path and name of a binary log file. See Section [E.4.5.1](#) for more details.

*filter flags*—enter filter flags to limit the events translated. See Section [E.4.5.3](#) for more details.

#### E.4.4 Creating New Binary Event Log Files

To create a new binary event log file with the DECEvent UNIX syntax use the following command:

```
wsea u -b outputfile [-f inputfile(s)] [filter_flags]
```

*outputfile*—provide the path and name of the new log file.

*inputfile*—provide the path and name of the binary log file you want to filter to create a new log file. See Section E.4.5.1 for more details.

*filter flags*—specify a filter to restrict the events added to the new log file. See Section E.4.5.3 for more information.

## E.4.5 Modifying Commands

By default, the analysis, translation, summary and new binary log file commands all process the system event log. The output from analysis, translation and summary commands is displayed on the screen. You can change these defaults in order to process other binary log files and save the processing results to a file. With some of the commands you can further restrict the events that are processed by filtering the binary log file used for input. The following sections describe how to use these features.

### E.4.5.1 Input Files

To change the input file used by a command, use the following modifier:

```
-f filename
```

Where *filename* indicates the path and name of the desired binary log file.

For example:

```
wsea u ana -f examples/memory_channel_adapter.errlog
```

When you are specifying an input file, the following guidelines apply:

- Specifying an input file is optional. If you do not specify either a directory or a file, SEA processes the binary system event log.
- You can use the relative directory structure to specify input files.
- If you specify a directory but no file name, SEA processes all the files with a `.errlog`, `.sys`, `.zpd`, or `.evt` extension located in the provided directory.
- Multiple filenames can be specified by separating them with spaces.
- You can use wildcards to specify multiple files.

### E.4.5.2 Output Files

#### Note

---

These output file guidelines do not apply when you are creating a new binary event log. See Section [E.4.4](#) for more details.

---

To specify an output file, add the following modifier to the end of a command:

```
> filename
```

The modifier creates a text output file. The *filename* indicates the path and name where you want to save the output.

The following examples show commands that specify output files:

```
wsea u ana > results.txt
```

### E.4.5.3 Filtering

The `-a`, `-o sum`, and `-b` commands enable you to filter a binary event log file and only process a subset of the events. You can include multiple filter statements by using more than one filtering flag in a command. In this case, separate each flag with a space.

Table [E-6](#) describes the DECEvent UNIX filtering statements.

Table E-6 Filtering Statements (DECEvent UNIX syntax)

Filter Statement	Description
<code>-t "s:date e:date"</code>	Filters based on the time the event occurred. No events that occurred before the given start time or after the given end time are processed. The date can be entered in any format supported by Java (for example, <code>dd-mmm-yyyy, hh:mm:ss</code> ). You do not need to include the time ( <code>hh:mm:ss</code> ) with the date. Be aware of the following guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The DECEvent UNIX syntax combines the start and end times are in a single filter statement.</li><li>• You can use the keywords YESTERDAY and TODAY.</li></ul>
<code>-i keyword</code> <code>-x keyword</code>	Filters based on the numeric entry type. You must enter a keyword rather than the actual entry type. See Table <a href="#">E-7</a> for information on supported keywords.

**Table E-6 Filtering Statements (DECEvent UNIX syntax) (continued)**

Filter Statement	Description
-H <i>name</i>	Filters based on the node responsible for generating the event. The <i>name</i> argument is case sensitive.
-e <i>s:nn e:nn</i>	Filters based on the event's position in the event log. The first event in the file is event index 1.
-R	Processes the events in reverse order according to the event index number.

**Table E-7 Event Type Keywords (DECEvent UNIX syntax)**

Keyword	Description
cam	All SCSI entries logged by the CAM logger (199).
configurations	Configuration entries (110).
control_entries	System startup entries or new error log creation entries (32, 35, 300).
cpus	Machine check entries for AXP (mchk-cpu).
environmental_entries	Power entries (mchk-env).
swxcr	Entries logged by SWXCR (198).
machine_checks mchks	Events with machine checking information (mchk).
operating_system= <i>value</i> os= <i>value</i>	Events with a specific operating system type. The <i>value</i> parameter indicates the numeric code for the desired operating system.
panic	Crash re-start, system panic, or user panic entries (37, 302).
software_informat ionals swi	Events with lastfail, system startup, or system configuration information (volume mounts, volume dismounts, new error logs, timestamp entries) (32, 35, 37, 38, 39, 64, 65, 250, 300, 301, 310).

### Examples—DECEvent UNIX

The following examples show sample commands that use filtering.

Processes events from the system described by *ComputerName*:

```
wsea u -a -H ComputerName
wsea u -o sum -H ComputerName
wsea u -b outputfile.bin -f inputfile.zpd -H ComputerName
```

Processes events that occurred before 8:33:57 PM on January 31, 2000:

## Other CLI Syntaxes

### E.5 DECEvent OpenVMS Syntax

```
wsea u -a -t "e:31-Jan-2000,20:33:57"  
wsea u -o sum -t "e:31-Jan-2000,20:33:57"  
wsea u -b outputfile.bin -f inputfile.zpd -t "e:31-Jan-2000,20:33:57"
```

Processes all CPU machine check events:

```
wsea u -a -i cpu  
wsea u -o sum -i cpu  
wsea u -b outputfile.bin -f inputfile.zpd -i cpu
```

Processes all events without an operating system type of 1. The translation command presents the output in reverse chronological order:

```
wsea u -a -x operating_system=1 -R  
wsea u -o sum -x operating_system=1  
wsea u -b outputfile.bin -f inputfile.zpd -x operating_system=1
```

Processes all the events after the fifteenth event in the log file:

```
wsea u -a -e s:15  
wsea u -o sum -e s:15  
wsea u -b outputfile.bin -f inputfile.zpd -e s:15
```

## E.5 DECEvent OpenVMS Syntax

DECEvent OpenVMS syntax commands use the following format:

```
wsea v command_verb
```

Where *command\_verb* indicates the action you want to perform.

Table E-8 describes the commands supported by the DECEvent OpenVMS syntax:

**Table E-8 Command Verbs—wsea (DECEvent OpenVMS syntax)**

Command Verb	Description
/ana	Performs manual analysis one or more binary event logs. See Section E.5.1 for more details.
/tra	Translates one or more binary event logs, but does not analyze the events. See Section E.5.2 for more details.
/sum	Returns a summary of all the events contained in a binary event log. See Section E.5.3 for more details.
/bin	Applies a filter to an existing binary event log and creates a new binary event log containing the subset of events returned after filtering. See Section E.5.4 for more details.
/help	Displays a text-based help file. The text-file describes the new common syntax.

## E.5.1 Manual Analysis

To perform manual analysis with the DECEvent OpenVMS syntax, use the following command:

```
wsea v /ana[/out=outputfile] [inputfile]
```

*outputfile*—enter the path and name where you want the output saved. See Section [E.5.5.2](#) for more details.

*inputfile*—enter the path and name of a binary log file. See Section [E.5.5.1](#) for more details.

## E.5.2 Translation

To perform translation with the DECEvent OpenVMS syntax, use the following command:

```
wsea v /tra[/out=outputfile][/brief | /full][filter flags] [inputfile]
```

*outputfile*—specify the path and name where you want the output saved. See Section [E.5.5.2](#) for more details.

Select the desired report type using the `/brief` or `/full` modifier.

*filter flags*—enter filter flags to limit the events translated. See Section [E.5.5.3](#) for more details.

*inputfile*—specify the path and name of a binary log file. See Section [E.5.5.1](#) for more details.

## E.5.3 Summary of Events

To view a summary of the events in a log file with the DECEvent OpenVMS syntax use the following command:

```
wsea v /sum[filter flags] [inputfile]
```

*filter flags*—enter filter flags to limit the events translated. See Section [E.5.5.3](#) for more details.

*inputfile*—provide the path and name of a binary log file. See Section [E.5.5.1](#) for more details.

## E.5.4 Creating New Binary Event Log Files

To create a new binary log file with the DECEvent OpenVMS syntax use the following command:

```
wsea v /bin=outputfile[/filter_flags] [inputfile(s)]
```

*outputfile*—provide the path and name of the new log file.

*filter flags*—specify a filter to restrict the events added to the new log file. See Section [E.5.5.3](#) for more information.

*inputfile*—provide the path and name of the binary log file you want to filter to create a new log file. See Section [E.5.5.1](#) for more details.

## E.5.5 Modifying Commands

By default, the analysis, translation, summary and new binary log file commands all process the system event log. The output from analysis, translation and summary commands is displayed on the screen. You can change these defaults in order to process other binary log files and save the processing results to a file. With some of the commands you can further restrict the events that are processed by filtering the binary log file used for input. The following sections describe how to use these features.

### E.5.5.1 Input Files

To change the input file used by a command, add the path and file name of the desired file to the end of the command.

For example:

```
wsea v /ana [.examples]memory_channel_adapter.errlog
```

When you are specifying an input file, the following guidelines apply:

- Specifying an input file is optional. If you do not specify either a directory or a file, SEA processes the binary system event log.
- You can use the relative directory structure to specify input files.
- If you specify a directory but no file name, SEA processes all the files with a `.errlog`, `.sys`, `.zpd`, or `.evt` extension located in the provided directory.
- Multiple filenames can be specified by separating them with spaces.
- You can use wildcards to specify multiple files.

### E.5.5.2 Output Files

#### Note

---

These output file guidelines do not apply when you are creating a new binary event log. See Section [E.5.4](#) for more details.

---

To specify an output file, use the following modifier:

```
/out=filename
```

The modifier creates a text output file. The *filename* indicates the path and name where you want to save the output.

The following examples shows a command that specify output files:

```
wsea v /ana/out=results.txt
```

### E.5.5.3 Filtering

The `/tra`, `/sum`, and `/bin` commands enable you to filter a binary event log file and only process a subset of the events. You can include multiple filter statements by using more than one filtering flag in a command.

Table [E-9](#) describes the DECEvent OpenVMS filtering statements.

**Table E-9 Filtering Statements (DECEvent OpenVMS syntax)**

Filter Statement	Description
<code>/SIN="date"</code> <code>/BEF="date"</code>	Filters based on the time the event occurred. No events that occurred before the given start time or after the given end time are processed. The date can be entered in any format supported by Java (for example, <i>dd-mmm-yyyy, hh:mm:ss</i> ). You do not need to include the time ( <i>hh:mm:ss</i> ) with the date. You can use the keywords YESTERDAY and TODAY.
<code>/INC(keyword)</code> <code>/EXC(keyword)</code>	Filters based on the numeric entry type. You must enter a keyword rather than the actual entry type. See <a href="#">Table E-10</a> for information on supported keywords.
<code>/NOD=name</code>	Filters based on the node responsible for generating the event. The <i>name</i> argument is case sensitive.
<code>/ENT=(S:nn,E:nn)</code>	Filters based on the event's position in the event log. The first event in the file is event index 1.
<code>/REV</code>	Processes the events in reverse order according to the event index number.

## Other CLI Syntaxes

### E.5 DECEvent OpenVMS Syntax

Table E-10 Event Type Keywords (DECEvent OpenVMS syntax)

Keyword	Description
cam	All SCSI entries logged by the CAM logger (199).
configurations	Configuration entries (110).
control_entries	System startup entries or new error log creation entries (32, 35, 300).
cpus	Machine check entries for AXP (mchk-cpu).
environmental_entries	Power entries (mchk-env).
swxcr	Entries logged by SWXCR (198).
machine_checks mchks	Events with machine checking information (mchk).
operating_system= value os=value	Events with a specific operating system type. The <i>value</i> parameter indicates the numeric code for the desired operating system.
panic	Crash re-start, system panic, or user panic entries (37, 302).
software_informat ionals swi	Events with lastfail, system startup, or system configuration information (volume mounts, volume dismounts, new error logs, timestamp entries) (32, 35, 37, 38, 39, 64, 65, 250, 300, 301, 310).

#### Examples—DECEvent OpenVMS

The following examples show sample commands that use filtering.

Processes events from the system described by *ComputerName*:

```
wsea v /tra/nod=ComputerName
wsea v /sum/nod=ComputerName
wsea v /bin=outputfile.bin/nod=ComputerName inputfile.zpd
```

Processes events that occurred before 8:33:57 PM on January 31, 2000:

```
wsea v /tra/bef="31-Jan-2000,20:33:57"
wsea v /sum/bef="31-Jan-2000,20:33:57"
wsea v /bin/bef="31-Jan-2000,20:33:57"
```

Processes all CPU machine check events:

```
wsea v /tra/inc(cpu)
wsea v /sum/inc(cpu)
wsea v /bin=outputfile.bin/inc(cpu) inputfile.zpd
```

Processes all events without an operating system type of 1. The translation command presents the output in reverse chronological order:

```
wsea v /tra/EXC(operating_system=1)/rev
wsea v /sum/EXC(operating_system=1)
```

## Other CLI Syntaxes

### E.5 DECEvent OpenVMS Syntax

```
wsea v /bin=outputfile.bin/EXC(operating_system=1) inputfile.zpd
```

Processes all the events after the fifteenth event in the log file:

```
wsea v /tra/ent=(s:15)
wsea v /sum/ent=(s:15)
wsea v /bin=outputfile.bin/ent=(s:15) inputfile.zpd
```



---

# Glossary

## A

### **access ID**

An alphanumeric string that identifies a customer. Enterprise customers probably will have more than one ID. (They may be assigned one per site, for example.) Other systems may refer to this alphanumeric string as the service ID.

### **ACHS**

Automatic Call Handling System. Within the service provider's customer service center, ACHS accepts incoming event analysis messages that were initiated by [SICL](#).

### **analysis**

The process of interpreting events from a binary event log and generating problem reports that describe any problems and possible corrective actions. SEA supports two modes of analysis: automatic and manual.

### **attribute**

A component of a service. Some attributes can be configured by the user to modify how SEA services operate.

### **automatic**

One of the analysis modes supported by SEA. In automatic mode, SEA monitors the binary system event log, analyzes events, and generates reports without user intervention. See also [manual](#).

### **Automatic Call Handling System**

See [ACHS](#).

## Glossary

### B

## B

### binary event log

A log file containing system data saved in binary format. Binary error logs are processed by SEA, and the results of this analysis are presented in problem reports.

### Bit to text

See *BTT*.

### BTT

Bit to text. The BTT process translates events contained in the binary log file into text output. See also *translation*.

## C

### CADC

Crash Analysis Data Collector. On Windows systems, CADC is required before the system can collect operating system failure information and format it into a footprint that *CCAT* can then analyze. The OpenVMS operating system comes with built-in utilities that create such footprints.

### CCAT

Computer Crash Analysis Tool. CCAT is a remote operating system failure analysis tool and is a *WEBES* component.

### CEH

Common event header. Supported products use the CEH format.

### CLI

Command line interface. The SEA CLI uses the command prompt to interact with the system. The CLI processes commands entered at the command prompt and returns information and results as text, either to the terminal window or to designated output files.

### Command line interface

See *CLI*.

### common attributes

Standard configuration settings available for all SEA services.

**Common event header**

See [CEH](#).

**Computer Crash Analysis Tool**

See [CCAT](#).

**Crash Analysis Data Collector**

See [CADC](#).

**customer service gateway**

The [PRS](#) system that connects customer managed systems with the outside world. Events from the managed systems are accumulated to a single customer service gateway platform on the customer premises for transmission to the service provider.

## D

**DESTA**

Distributed Enterprise Service Tools Architecture. DESTA is the engineering code name for the [WEBES](#) software suite architecture. Consider any references to DESTA to be roughly synonymous with WEBES itself.

**Distributed Enterprise Service Tools Architecture**

See [DESTA](#).

**DHCP**

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol. DHCP is a protocol for automatic TCP/IP configuration that provides dynamic and static address allocation and management.

**Director**

The continuously-running WEBES process responsible for managing a system and communicating with other systems.

**DSNLink**

A service tool that allows two-way [SICL](#) communications between a customer system and a service provider system.

**Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol**

See [DHCP](#).

## Glossary

### E

### E

#### event

System data written to the binary event log.

#### extended attributes

Configuration settings unique to a single SEA service.

### F

#### field

Component of a frame containing a label and its corresponding value.

#### Field replaceable unit

See *FRU*.

#### frame

Part of an event consisting of one or more translated fields of information.

#### FRU

Field replaceable unit. An FRU represents a self-contained hardware component of a system.

### G

#### global attribute

An attribute that affects all the SEA interfaces.

#### group

Multiple nodes associated in the navigation frame of the web interface.

### I

#### Instant Support Enterprise Edition

See *ISEE*.

## **ISEE**

Instant Support Enterprise Edition. HP ISEE automates remote support over the Internet by using electronic notifications similar to those from [SICL](#) or [PRS](#). ISEE service providers can use remote diagnostic scripts to analyze supported systems and devices.

## **J**

### **Java**

A platform-independent object-oriented programming language.

### **Java Development Kit**

See [JDK](#).

### **Java Runtime Environment**

See [JRE](#).

### **Java Virtual Machine**

See [JVM](#).

## **JDK**

Java Development Kit. The JDK is a set of development tools used for creating Java applications, such as [SEA](#).

## **JRE**

Java Runtime Environment. JRE is runtime code that enables Java applications to be distributed freely.

## **JVM**

Java Virtual Machine (or Java VM). The JVM is an abstract computing machine with an instruction set and various memory areas. The JVM understands the Java class file, which contains its instructions. The JVM is part of the JDK, and part of better versions of various browsers.

## **L**

### **log file**

Either a binary file containing system events or a text file containing error and informational messages written by WEBES processes.

## Glossary

### M

## M

### manual

One of the modes of operation supported by SEA. In manual mode, the user specifies the binary log files and events to be analyzed by SEA. See also *automatic*.

## N

### node

A remote system accessed through its Director.

### notification

The automatic sending of analysis information to interested parties. SEA supports automatic notification to email addresses, and also can notify service provider support centers via [SICL](#) or [PRS](#).

## P

### PCSI

POLYCENTER Software Installation. PCSI is a software installation and management tool for OpenVMS systems. PCSI can package, install, remove, and manage software products.

### POLYCENTER Software Installation

See [PCSI](#).

### Proactive Remote Service

See [PRS](#).

### problem report

The output generated by analysis. Problem reports contain information about errors and suggested corrective actions.

### profile

Configuration information associated with a log on name. The profile contains information about Director settings and navigation frame appearance that can be preserved for future sessions.

## PRS

Proactive Remote Service. PRS lets customer systems self-monitor and securely report problems and events to a service provider. In addition, service representatives can securely connect back to a remote customer system for non-disruptive repair and maintenance. PRS uses [WorldWire](#) and is the next evolution from the original [SICL](#) service offering.

## Q

### QSAP

Qualified Service Access Point. QSAP is an older name for the [customer service gateway](#).

### Qualified Service Access Point

See [QSAP](#).

## R

### RCM

Revision and Configuration Management. In versions prior to 4.2, RCM was a [WEBES](#) component that collected configuration, revision, and patch data from supported systems.

### register

The process of installing or activating a knowledge rule set.

### Revision and Configuration Management

See [RCM](#).

### rule, rule set

Files that define what conditions must be met in order to trigger automatic analysis.

## S

### SEA

System Event Analyzer. SEA is a remote system event monitoring tool and is a [WEBES](#) component.

### service

A component responsible for providing a SEA function.

## Glossary

### S

#### service ID

An alphanumeric string that identifies a customer. Enterprise customers probably will have more than one ID. (They may be assigned one per site, for example.) Other systems may refer to this alphanumeric string as the access ID.

#### service obligation

An agreement with HP for use of the WEBES tools. The service obligation defines the terms of your support agreement with HP.

#### SICL

System Initiated Call Logging. SICL uses [DSNLink](#) to send fault and failure messages to the service provider's customer service center. The messages are then received by [ACHS](#), analyzed, and acted upon as appropriate. The follow-up service offering to SICL is [PRS](#).

#### Simple Mail Transfer Protocol

See [SMTP](#).

#### SMTP

Simple Mail Transfer Protocol. SMTP is a TCP/IP protocol governing email transmission and reception.

#### String and value pairs

See [SVP](#).

#### SVP

String and value pairs. SVP is the format used to present information in generated reports. The string describes the type of information presented and the value indicates the system specific information.

#### system configuration

The software settings for SEA. The system configuration can be changed using any of the interfaces.

#### System Event Analyzer

See [SEA](#).

#### System Initiated Call Logging

See [SICL](#).

## T

### TCP/IP

Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. TCP/IP provides communication between computers across interconnected networks, even when the computers have different hardware architectures and operating systems.

### translation

The process of converting binary event logs into readable output. See also [BTT](#).

### Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

See [TCP/IP](#).

## U

### unregister

The process of removing or deactivating a knowledge rule set.

## W

### WBEM

Web-Based Enterprise Management. WBEM is distributed, web-based system management.

### WCC

WEBES Common Components. The WCC are required portions of WEBES that allow the tool suite to function as an integrated installation. The WCC are separate from the individual tools in the WEBES suite ([SEA](#) and [CCAT](#)) and are almost always transparent to the user. See also [WCCProxy](#).

### WCCProxy

Like the [WCC](#), the WCCProxy is another required part of WEBES. After WEBES installation, the WCCProxy appears as a separately installed kit and represents WEBES functionality not developed in the Java environment. The WCCProxy contains functions that allow WEBES to interact properly with the operating system.

### Web-Based Enterprise Management

See [WBEM](#).

## Glossary

### Web-Based Enterprise Services

See [WEBES](#).

### WEBES

Web-Based Enterprise Services. WEBES is an integrated set of web-enabled service tools that includes the System Event Analyzer ([SEA](#)) and Computer Crash Analysis Tool ([CCAT](#)), as well as the required components [WCC](#) and [WCCProxy](#). See also [DESTA](#).

### WEBES Common Components

See [WCC](#).

### web interface

The SEA interface accessed through a web browser. The web interface uses graphical displays to present information and relies on a combination of mouse and keyboard actions to interact with the system.

### WorldWire

A service tool that allows for secure two-way [PRS](#) communication between a customer system and a service provider system.